

# Compactness Theorem for Propositional Logic and Combinatorial Applications

Fabián Fernando Serrano Suárez<sup>†</sup>, Thaynara Arielly de Lima<sup>\*</sup>,  
Mauricio Ayala-Rincón<sup>‡</sup>

<sup>†</sup> Universidad Nacional de Colombia - Sede Manizales, Colombia

<sup>\*</sup>Universidade Federal de Goiás, Goiânia, Brazil

<sup>‡</sup>Universidade de Brasília, Brasília D.F., Brazil

August 30, 2024

## Abstract

This theory formalises the compactness theorem for propositional logic based on the model existence theorem approach. It also presents applications of the compactness theorem to formalize combinatorial theorems over countable structures: the de Bruijn-Erdős Graph coloring theorem for countable graphs, König's Lemma, and set- and graph-theoretical versions of Hall's Theorem for countable families of sets and graphs.

## Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>Special Graph Theoretical Notions</b>	<b>2</b>
<b>2</b>	<b>Finiteness Character Property</b>	<b>14</b>
<b>3</b>	<b>Hintikka Theorem</b>	<b>20</b>
<b>4</b>	<b>Maximal Hintikka</b>	<b>23</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>Model Existence Theorem</b>	<b>27</b>
<b>6</b>	<b>Compactness Theorem for Propositional Logic</b>	<b>30</b>
<b>7</b>	<b>Hall Theorem for countable (infinite) families of sets</b>	<b>38</b>
<b>8</b>	<b>Hall Theorem for countable (infinite) Graphs</b>	<b>59</b>
<b>9</b>	<b>de Bruijn-Erdős k-coloring theorem for countable infinite graphs</b>	<b>69</b>

**References**

**theory** *Background-on-graphs*

**imports** *Main*

**begin**

## 1 Special Graph Theoretical Notions

This theory provides a background on specialized graph notions and properties. We follow the approach by L. Noschinski available in the AFPs. Since not all elements of Noschinski theory are required, we prefer not to import it.

The proof are desiccated in several steps since the focus is clarity instead proof automation.

**record**  $( 'a, 'b )$  *pre-digraph* =

*verts* ::  $'a$  set

*arcs* ::  $'b$  set

*tail* ::  $'b \Rightarrow 'a$

*head* ::  $'b \Rightarrow 'a$

**definition** *tails*::  $( 'a, 'b )$  *pre-digraph*  $\Rightarrow 'a$  set **where**

*tails*  $G \equiv \{ \text{tail } G \ e \mid e. e \in \text{arcs } G \}$

**definition** *tails-set* ::  $( 'a, 'b )$  *pre-digraph*  $\Rightarrow 'b$  set  $\Rightarrow 'a$  set **where**

*tails-set*  $G \ E \equiv \{ \text{tail } G \ e \mid e. e \in E \wedge E \subseteq \text{arcs } G \}$

**definition** *heads*::  $( 'a, 'b )$  *pre-digraph*  $\Rightarrow 'a$  set **where**

*heads*  $G \equiv \{ \text{head } G \ e \mid e. e \in \text{arcs } G \}$

**definition** *heads-set*::  $( 'a, 'b )$  *pre-digraph*  $\Rightarrow 'b$  set  $\Rightarrow 'a$  set **where**

*heads-set*  $G \ E \equiv \{ \text{head } G \ e \mid e. e \in E \wedge E \subseteq \text{arcs } G \}$

**definition** *neighbour*::  $( 'a, 'b )$  *pre-digraph*  $\Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  **where**

*neighbour*  $G \ v \ u \equiv$

$\exists e. e \in (\text{arcs } G) \wedge (( \text{head } G \ e = v \wedge \text{tail } G \ e = u ) \vee$

$( \text{head } G \ e = u \wedge \text{tail } G \ e = v ))$

**definition** *neighbourhood*::  $( 'a, 'b )$  *pre-digraph*  $\Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a$  set **where**

*neighbourhood*  $G \ v \equiv \{ u \mid u. \text{neighbour } G \ u \ v \}$

**definition** *bipartite-digraph*::  $( 'a, 'b )$  *pre-digraph*  $\Rightarrow 'a$  set  $\Rightarrow 'a$  set  $\Rightarrow \text{bool}$  **where**

*bipartite-digraph*  $G \ X \ Y \equiv$

$$(X \cup Y = (\text{verts } G)) \wedge X \cap Y = \{\} \wedge \\ (\forall e \in (\text{arcs } G). (\text{tail } G e) \in X \longleftrightarrow (\text{head } G e) \in Y)$$

**definition** *dir-bipartite-digraph*:: ('a,'b) pre-digraph  $\Rightarrow$  'a set  $\Rightarrow$  'a set  $\Rightarrow$  bool

**where**

*dir-bipartite-digraph* G X Y  $\equiv$  (*bipartite-digraph* G X Y)  $\wedge$   
 $((\text{tails } G = X) \wedge (\forall e1 \in \text{arcs } G. \forall e2 \in \text{arcs } G. e1 = e2 \longleftrightarrow \text{head } G e1 = \text{head } G e2 \wedge \text{tail } G e1 = \text{tail } G e2))$

**definition** *K-E-bipartite-digraph*:: ('a,'b) pre-digraph  $\Rightarrow$  'a set  $\Rightarrow$  'a set  $\Rightarrow$  bool

**where**

*K-E-bipartite-digraph* G X Y  $\equiv$   
 $(\text{dir-bipartite-digraph } G X Y) \wedge (\forall x \in X. \text{finite } (\text{neighbourhood } G x))$

**definition** *dirBD-matching*:: ('a,'b) pre-digraph  $\Rightarrow$  'a set  $\Rightarrow$  'a set  $\Rightarrow$  'b set  $\Rightarrow$  bool

**where**

*dirBD-matching* G X Y E  $\equiv$   
 $\text{dir-bipartite-digraph } G X Y \wedge (E \subseteq (\text{arcs } G)) \wedge$   
 $(\forall e1 \in E. (\forall e2 \in E. e1 \neq e2 \longrightarrow$   
 $((\text{head } G e1) \neq (\text{head } G e2)) \wedge$   
 $((\text{tail } G e1) \neq (\text{tail } G e2))))$

**lemma** *tail-head*:

**assumes** *dir-bipartite-digraph* G X Y **and**  $e \in \text{arcs } G$

**shows**  $(\text{tail } G e) \in X \wedge (\text{head } G e) \in Y$

**using** *assms*

**by** (*unfold dir-bipartite-digraph-def, unfold bipartite-digraph-def, unfold tails-def, auto*)

**lemma** *tail-head1*:

**assumes** *dirBD-matching* G X Y E **and**  $e \in E$

**shows**  $(\text{tail } G e) \in X \wedge (\text{head } G e) \in Y$

**using** *assms tail-head[of G X Y e]* **by** (*unfold dirBD-matching-def, auto*)

**lemma** *dirBD-matching-tail-edge-unicity*:

*dirBD-matching* G X Y E  $\longrightarrow$   
 $(\forall e1 \in E. (\forall e2 \in E. (\text{tail } G e1 = \text{tail } G e2) \longrightarrow e1 = e2))$

**proof**

**assume** *dirBD-matching* G X Y E

**thus**  $\forall e1 \in E. \forall e2 \in E. \text{tail } G e1 = \text{tail } G e2 \longrightarrow e1 = e2$

**by** (*unfold dirBD-matching-def, auto*)

**qed**

**lemma** *dirBD-matching-head-edge-unicity*:

*dirBD-matching* G X Y E  $\longrightarrow$

$(\forall e1 \in E. (\forall e2 \in E. (\text{head } G \ e1 = \text{head } G \ e2) \longrightarrow e1 = e2))$

**proof**

**assume** *dirBD-matching*  $G \ X \ Y \ E$

**thus**  $\forall e1 \in E. \forall e2 \in E. \text{head } G \ e1 = \text{head } G \ e2 \longrightarrow e1 = e2$

**by**(*unfold dirBD-matching-def*, *auto*)

**qed**

**definition** *dirBD-perfect-matching*:

$(\text{'a, 'b}) \text{ pre-digraph} \Rightarrow \text{'a set} \Rightarrow \text{'a set} \Rightarrow \text{'b set} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

**where**

*dirBD-perfect-matching*  $G \ X \ Y \ E \equiv$

*dirBD-matching*  $G \ X \ Y \ E \wedge (\text{tails-set } G \ E = X)$

**lemma** *Tail-covering-edge-in-Pef-matching*:

$\forall x \in X. \text{dirBD-perfect-matching } G \ X \ Y \ E \longrightarrow (\exists e \in E. \text{tail } G \ e = x)$

**proof**

**fix**  $x$

**assume** *Hip1*:  $x \in X$

**show** *dirBD-perfect-matching*  $G \ X \ Y \ E \longrightarrow (\exists e \in E. \text{tail } G \ e = x)$

**proof**

**assume** *dirBD-perfect-matching*  $G \ X \ Y \ E$

**hence**  $x \in \text{tails-set } G \ E$  **using** *Hip1*

**by** (*unfold dirBD-perfect-matching-def*, *auto*)

**thus**  $\exists e \in E. \text{tail } G \ e = x$  **by** (*unfold tails-set-def*, *auto*)

**qed**

**qed**

**lemma** *Edge-unicity-in-dirBD-P-matching*:

$\forall x \in X. \text{dirBD-perfect-matching } G \ X \ Y \ E \longrightarrow (\exists! e \in E. \text{tail } G \ e = x)$

**proof**

**fix**  $x$

**assume** *Hip1*:  $x \in X$

**show** *dirBD-perfect-matching*  $G \ X \ Y \ E \longrightarrow (\exists! e \in E. \text{tail } G \ e = x)$

**proof**

**assume** *Hip2*: *dirBD-perfect-matching*  $G \ X \ Y \ E$

**then obtain**  $\exists e. e \in E \wedge \text{tail } G \ e = x$

**using** *Hip1 Tail-covering-edge-in-Pef-matching*[of  $X \ G \ Y \ E$ ] **by** *auto*

**then obtain**  $e$  **where**  $e: e \in E \wedge \text{tail } G \ e = x$  **by** *auto*

**hence**  $a: e \in E \wedge \text{tail } G \ e = x$  **by** *auto*

**show**  $\exists! e. e \in E \wedge \text{tail } G \ e = x$

**proof**

**show**  $e \in E \wedge \text{tail } G \ e = x$  **using**  $a$  **by** *auto*

**next**

**fix**  $e1$

**assume** *Hip3*:  $e1 \in E \wedge \text{tail } G \ e1 = x$

**hence**  $\text{tail } G \ e = \text{tail } G \ e1 \wedge e \in E \wedge e1 \in E$  **using**  $a$  **by** *auto*

**moreover**  
**have** *dirBD-matching*  $G X Y E$   
**using** *Hip2* **by**(*unfold dirBD-perfect-matching-def, auto*)  
**ultimately**  
**show**  $e1 = e$   
**using** *Hip2 dirBD-matching-tail-edge-unicity*[*of G X Y E*]  
**by** *auto*  
**qed**  
**qed**  
**qed**

**definition** *E-head* :: (*'a, 'b*) *pre-digraph*  $\Rightarrow$  *'b set*  $\Rightarrow$  (*'a*  $\Rightarrow$  *'a*)  
**where**  
*E-head*  $G E = (\lambda x. (THE y. \exists e. e \in E \wedge tail\ G\ e = x \wedge head\ G\ e = y))$

**lemma** *unicity-E-head1*:  
**assumes** *dirBD-matching*  $G X Y E \wedge e \in E \wedge tail\ G\ e = x \wedge head\ G\ e = y$   
**shows**  $(\forall z. (\exists e. e \in E \wedge tail\ G\ e = x \wedge head\ G\ e = z) \longrightarrow z = y)$   
**using** *assms dirBD-matching-tail-edge-unicity* **by** *blast*

**lemma** *unicity-E-head2*:  
**assumes** *dirBD-matching*  $G X Y E \wedge e \in E \wedge tail\ G\ e = x \wedge head\ G\ e = y$   
**shows**  $(THE\ a. \exists e. e \in E \wedge tail\ G\ e = x \wedge head\ G\ e = a) = y$   
**using** *assms dirBD-matching-tail-edge-unicity* **by** *blast*

**lemma** *unicity-E-head*:  
**assumes** *dirBD-matching*  $G X Y E \wedge e \in E \wedge tail\ G\ e = x \wedge head\ G\ e = y$   
**shows**  $(E-head\ G\ E)\ x = y$   
**using** *assms unicity-E-head2*[*of G X Y E e x y*] **by**(*unfold E-head-def, auto*)

**lemma** *E-head-image* :  
*dirBD-perfect-matching*  $G X Y E \longrightarrow$   
 $(e \in E \wedge tail\ G\ e = x \longrightarrow (E-head\ G\ E)\ x = head\ G\ e)$

**proof**  
**assume** *dirBD-perfect-matching*  $G X Y E$   
**thus**  $e \in E \wedge tail\ G\ e = x \longrightarrow (E-head\ G\ E)\ x = head\ G\ e$   
**using** *dirBD-matching-tail-edge-unicity* [*of G X Y E*]  
**by** (*unfold E-head-def, unfold dirBD-perfect-matching-def, blast*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *E-head-in-neighbourhood*:  
*dirBD-matching*  $G X Y E \longrightarrow e \in E \longrightarrow tail\ G\ e = x \longrightarrow$   
 $(E-head\ G\ E)\ x \in neighbourhood\ G\ x$

**proof** (*rule impI*)+  
**assume**  
*dir-BDm*: *dirBD-matching*  $G X Y E$  **and** *ed*:  $e \in E$  **and** *hd*:  $tail\ G\ e = x$   
**show**  $(E-head\ G\ E)\ x \in neighbourhood\ G\ x$

**proof**–  
**have**  $(\exists y. y = \text{head } G \ e)$  **using** *hd* **by** *auto*  
**then obtain**  $y$  **where**  $y: y = \text{head } G \ e$  **by** *auto*  
**hence**  $(E\text{-head } G \ E) \ x = y$   
**using** *dir-BDm ed hd unicity-E-head*[of  $G \ X \ Y \ E \ e \ x \ y$ ]  
**by** *auto*  
**moreover**  
**have**  $e \in (\text{arcs } G)$  **using** *dir-BDm ed* **by** (*unfold dirBD-matching-def*, *auto*)  
**hence** *neighbour*  $G \ y \ x$  **using** *ed hd y* **by** (*unfold neighbour-def*, *auto*)  
**ultimately**  
**show** *?thesis* **using** *hd ed* **by** (*unfold neighbourhood-def*, *auto*)  
**qed**  
**qed**

**lemma** *dirBD-matching-inj-on*:  
*dirBD-perfect-matching*  $G \ X \ Y \ E \longrightarrow \text{inj-on } (E\text{-head } G \ E) \ X$

**proof**(*rule impI*)  
**assume** *dirBD-pm* : *dirBD-perfect-matching*  $G \ X \ Y \ E$   
**show** *inj-on*  $(E\text{-head } G \ E) \ X$   
**proof**(*unfold inj-on-def*)  
**show**  $\forall x \in X. \forall y \in X. E\text{-head } G \ E \ x = E\text{-head } G \ E \ y \longrightarrow x = y$   
**proof**  
**fix**  $x$   
**assume**  $1: x \in X$   
**show**  $\forall y \in X. E\text{-head } G \ E \ x = E\text{-head } G \ E \ y \longrightarrow x = y$   
**proof**  
**fix**  $y$   
**assume**  $2: y \in X$   
**show**  $E\text{-head } G \ E \ x = E\text{-head } G \ E \ y \longrightarrow x = y$   
**proof**(*rule impI*)  
**assume** *same-headers*:  $E\text{-head } G \ E \ x = E\text{-head } G \ E \ y$   
**show**  $x=y$   
**proof**–  
**have** *hex*:  $(\exists ! e \in E. \text{tail } G \ e = x)$   
**using** *dirBD-pm 1 Edge-unicity-in-dirBD-P-matching*[of  $X \ G \ Y \ E$ ]  
**by** *auto*  
**then obtain**  $ex$  **where**  $hex1: ex \in E \wedge \text{tail } G \ ex = x$  **by** *auto*  
**have** *ey*:  $(\exists ! e \in E. \text{tail } G \ e = y)$   
**using** *dirBD-pm 2 Edge-unicity-in-dirBD-P-matching*[of  $X \ G \ Y \ E$ ]  
**by** *auto*  
**then obtain**  $ey$  **where**  $hey1: ey \in E \wedge \text{tail } G \ ey = y$  **by** *auto*  
**have** *ettx*:  $E\text{-head } G \ E \ x = \text{head } G \ ex$   
**using** *dirBD-pm hex1 E-head-image*[of  $G \ X \ Y \ E \ ex \ x$ ] **by** *auto*  
**have** *etty*:  $E\text{-head } G \ E \ y = \text{head } G \ ey$   
**using** *dirBD-pm hey1 E-head-image*[of  $G \ X \ Y \ E \ ey \ y$ ] **by** *auto*  
**have** *same-headers*:  $\text{head } G \ ex = \text{head } G \ ey$   
**using** *same-headers ettx etty* **by** *auto*  
**hence** *same-edges*:  $ex = ey$

```

    using dirBD-pm 1 2 hex1 hey1
      dirBD-matching-head-edge-unicity[of G X Y E]
  by(unfold dirBD-perfect-matching-def,unfold dirBD-matching-def, blast)
  thus ?thesis using same-edges hex1 hey1 by auto
qed
qed
qed
qed
qed
qed
end

```

```

datatype 'b formula =
  FF
  | TT
  | atom 'b
  | Negation 'b formula      (¬.(-) [110] 110)
  | Conjunction 'b formula 'b formula  (infixl ∧. 109)
  | Disjunction 'b formula 'b formula  (infixl ∨. 108)
  | Implication 'b formula 'b formula  (infixl →. 100)

```

```

lemma (¬.¬. Atom P →. Atom Q →. Atom R) =
  (((¬. (¬. Atom P)) →. Atom Q) →. Atom R)
by simp

```

```

datatype v-truth = Ttrue | Ffalse

```

```

definition v-negation :: v-truth ⇒ v-truth where
  v-negation x ≡ (if x = Ttrue then Ffalse else Ttrue)

```

```

definition v-conjunction :: v-truth ⇒ v-truth ⇒ v-truth where
  v-conjunction x y ≡ (if x = Ffalse then Ffalse else y)

```

```

definition v-disjunction :: v-truth ⇒ v-truth ⇒ v-truth where
  v-disjunction x y ≡ (if x = Ttrue then Ttrue else y)

```

```

definition v-implication :: v-truth ⇒ v-truth ⇒ v-truth where
  v-implication x y ≡ (if x = Ffalse then Ttrue else y)

```

```

primrec t-v-evaluation :: ('b ⇒ v-truth) ⇒ 'b formula ⇒ v-truth
where
  t-v-evaluation I FF = Ffalse

```

| *t-v-evaluation*  $I \text{ TT} = \text{Ttrue}$   
 | *t-v-evaluation*  $I (\text{atom } p) = I p$   
 | *t-v-evaluation*  $I (\neg. F) = (\text{v-negation } (t\text{-v-evaluation } I F))$   
 | *t-v-evaluation*  $I (F \wedge. G) = (\text{v-conjunction } (t\text{-v-evaluation } I F) (t\text{-v-evaluation } I G))$   
 | *t-v-evaluation*  $I (F \vee. G) = (\text{v-disjunction } (t\text{-v-evaluation } I F) (t\text{-v-evaluation } I G))$   
 | *t-v-evaluation*  $I (F \rightarrow. G) = (\text{v-implication } (t\text{-v-evaluation } I F) (t\text{-v-evaluation } I G))$

**lemma** *Bivaluation*:

**shows**  $t\text{-v-evaluation } I F = \text{Ttrue} \vee t\text{-v-evaluation } I F = \text{Ffalse}$

**lemma** *NegationValues1*:

**assumes**  $t\text{-v-evaluation } I (\neg.F) = \text{Ffalse}$

**shows**  $t\text{-v-evaluation } I F = \text{Ttrue}$

**lemma** *NegationValues2*:

**assumes**  $t\text{-v-evaluation } I (\neg.F) = \text{Ttrue}$

**shows**  $t\text{-v-evaluation } I F = \text{Ffalse}$

**lemma** *non-Ttrue*:

**assumes**  $t\text{-v-evaluation } I F \neq \text{Ttrue}$  **shows**  $t\text{-v-evaluation } I F = \text{Ffalse}$

**lemma** *ConjunctionValues*:

**assumes**  $t\text{-v-evaluation } I (F \wedge. G) = \text{Ttrue}$

**shows**  $t\text{-v-evaluation } I F = \text{Ttrue} \wedge t\text{-v-evaluation } I G = \text{Ttrue}$

**lemma** *DisjunctionValues*:

**assumes**  $t\text{-v-evaluation } I (F \vee. G) = \text{Ttrue}$

**shows**  $t\text{-v-evaluation } I F = \text{Ttrue} \vee t\text{-v-evaluation } I G = \text{Ttrue}$

**lemma** *ImplicationValues*:

**assumes**  $t\text{-v-evaluation } I (F \rightarrow. G) = \text{Ttrue}$

**shows**  $t\text{-v-evaluation } I F = \text{Ttrue} \longrightarrow t\text{-v-evaluation } I G = \text{Ttrue}$

**definition** *model* :: ('b  $\Rightarrow$  v-truth)  $\Rightarrow$  'b formula set  $\Rightarrow$  bool (- model - [80,80] 80)

**where**

$I \text{ model } S \equiv (\forall F \in S. t\text{-v-evaluation } I F = \text{Ttrue})$

**definition** *satisfiable* :: 'b formula set  $\Rightarrow$  bool **where**

$\text{satisfiable } S \equiv (\exists v. v \text{ model } S)$

**definition** *consequence* :: 'b formula set  $\Rightarrow$  'b formula  $\Rightarrow$  bool (-  $\models$  - [80,80] 80)

**where**

$S \models F \equiv (\forall I. I \text{ model } S \longrightarrow t\text{-v-evaluation } I F = \text{Ttrue})$



**theorem** *EquiConsSat*:

**shows**  $S \models F = (\neg \text{satisfiable } (S \cup \{\neg. F\}))$

**definition** *tautology* :: 'b formula  $\Rightarrow$  bool **where**

*tautology*  $F \equiv (\forall I. ((t\text{-v-evaluation } I F) = Ttrue))$

**lemma** *tautology*  $(F \rightarrow. (G \rightarrow. F))$

**proof** –

**have**  $\forall I. t\text{-v-evaluation } I (F \rightarrow. (G \rightarrow. F)) = Ttrue$

**proof**

**fix**  $I$

**show**  $t\text{-v-evaluation } I (F \rightarrow. (G \rightarrow. F)) = Ttrue$

**proof** (*cases t-v-evaluation I F*)

Caso 1:

{ **assume**  $t\text{-v-evaluation } I F = Ttrue$

**thus** *?thesis* **by** (*simp add: v-implication-def*) }

**next**

Caso 2:

{ **assume**  $t\text{-v-evaluation } I F = Ffalse$

**thus** *?thesis* **by**(*simp add: v-implication-def*) }

**qed**

**qed**

**thus** *?thesis* **by** (*simp add: tautology-def*)

**qed**

**theorem** *CNS-tautology*: *tautology*  $F = (\{\} \models F)$

**theorem** *TautSatis*:

**shows** *tautology*  $(F \rightarrow. G) = (\neg \text{satisfiable}\{F, \neg.G\})$

**fun** *FormulaLiteral* :: 'b formula  $\Rightarrow$  bool **where**

*FormulaLiteral*  $FF = True$

| *FormulaLiteral*  $(\neg. FF) = True$

| *FormulaLiteral*  $TT = True$

| *FormulaLiteral*  $(\neg. TT) = True$

| *FormulaLiteral*  $(\text{atom } P) = True$

| *FormulaLiteral*  $(\neg.(\text{atom } P)) = True$

| *FormulaLiteral*  $F = False$

```

fun FormulaNoNo :: 'b formula  $\Rightarrow$  bool where
  FormulaNoNo ( $\neg$ . ( $\neg$ . F)) = True
| FormulaNoNo F = False

```

```

fun FormulaAlfa :: 'b formula  $\Rightarrow$  bool where
  FormulaAlfa (F  $\wedge$ . G) = True
| FormulaAlfa ( $\neg$ . (F  $\vee$ . G)) = True
| FormulaAlfa ( $\neg$ . (F  $\rightarrow$ . G)) = True
| FormulaAlfa F = False

```

```

fun FormulaBeta :: 'b formula  $\Rightarrow$  bool where
  FormulaBeta (F  $\vee$ . G) = True
| FormulaBeta ( $\neg$ . (F  $\wedge$ . G)) = True
| FormulaBeta (F  $\rightarrow$ . G) = True
| FormulaBeta F = False

```

```

lemma noLiteralNoNo:
  assumes FormulaLiteral formula
  shows  $\neg$ (FormulaNoNo formula)
using assms Literal NoNo
by (induct formula rule: FormulaLiteral.induct, auto)

```

```

lemma noLiteralAlfa:
  assumes FormulaLiteral formula
  shows  $\neg$ (FormulaAlfa formula)
using assms Literal Alfa
by (induct formula rule: FormulaLiteral.induct, auto)

```

```

lemma noLiteralBeta:
  assumes FormulaLiteral formula
  shows  $\neg$ (FormulaBeta formula)
using assms Literal Beta
by (induct formula rule: FormulaLiteral.induct, auto)

```

```

lemma noAlfaNoNo:
  assumes FormulaAlfa formula
  shows  $\neg$ (FormulaNoNo formula)
using assms Alfa NoNo
by (induct formula rule: FormulaAlfa.induct, auto)

```

**lemma** *noBetaNoNo*:  
**assumes** *FormulaBeta formula*  
**shows**  $\neg(\text{FormulaNoNo } \text{formula})$   
**using** *assms Beta NoNo*  
**by** (*induct formula rule: FormulaBeta.induct, auto*)

**lemma** *noAlfaBeta*:  
**assumes** *FormulaAlfa formula*  
**shows**  $\neg(\text{FormulaBeta } \text{formula})$   
**using** *assms Alfa Beta*  
**by** (*induct formula rule: FormulaAlfa.induct, auto*)

**lemma** *UniformNotation*:  
 $\text{FormulaLiteral } F \vee \text{FormulaNoNo } F \vee \text{FormulaAlfa } F \vee \text{FormulaBeta } F$

**datatype** *typeUniformNotation* = *Literal* | *NoNo* | *Alfa* | *Beta*

**fun** *typeFormula* :: 'b *formula*  $\Rightarrow$  *typeUniformNotation* **where**  
*typeFormula* *F* =  
 (*if FormulaBeta F then Beta*  
*else if FormulaNoNo F then NoNo*  
*else if FormulaAlfa F then Alfa*  
*else Literal*)

**fun** *componentes* :: 'b *formula*  $\Rightarrow$  'b *formula list* **where**  
*componentes* ( $\neg. (\neg. G)$ ) = [*G*]  
| *componentes* ( $G \wedge. H$ ) = [*G, H*]  
| *componentes* ( $\neg. (G \vee. H)$ ) = [ $\neg. G, \neg. H$ ]  
| *componentes* ( $\neg. (G \rightarrow. H)$ ) = [*G, \neg. H*]  
| *componentes* ( $G \vee. H$ ) = [*G, H*]  
| *componentes* ( $\neg. (G \wedge. H)$ ) = [ $\neg. G, \neg. H$ ]  
| *componentes* ( $G \rightarrow. H$ ) = [ $\neg. G, H$ ]

**definition** *Comp1* :: 'b *formula*  $\Rightarrow$  'b *formula* **where**  
*Comp1* *F* = *hd (componentes F)*

**definition** *Comp2* :: 'b *formula*  $\Rightarrow$  'b *formula* **where**  
*Comp2* *F* = *hd (tl (componentes F))*

**primrec** *t-v-evaluationDisyuncionG* :: ('b  $\Rightarrow$  *v-truth*)  $\Rightarrow$  ('b *formula list*)  $\Rightarrow$  *v-truth*  
**where**

$t\text{-evaluationDisyuncionG } I [] = F\text{false}$   
 $| t\text{-evaluationDisyuncionG } I (F\#Fs) = (\text{if } t\text{-evaluation } I F = T\text{true} \text{ then } T\text{true}$   
 $\text{else } t\text{-evaluationDisyuncionG } I Fs)$

**primrec**  $t\text{-evaluationConjuncionG} :: ('b \Rightarrow v\text{-truth}) \Rightarrow ('b \text{ formula list}) \text{ list} \Rightarrow$   
 $v\text{-truth}$  **where**  
 $t\text{-evaluationConjuncionG } I [] = T\text{true}$   
 $| t\text{-evaluationConjuncionG } I (D\#Ds) =$   
 $(\text{if } t\text{-evaluationDisyuncionG } I D = F\text{false} \text{ then } F\text{false} \text{ else } t\text{-evaluationConjuncionG}$   
 $I Ds)$

**definition**  $\text{equivalentesG} :: ('b \text{ formula list}) \text{ list} \Rightarrow ('b \text{ formula list}) \text{ list} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$   
**where**  
 $\text{equivalentesG } C1 C2 \equiv (\forall I. ((t\text{-evaluationConjuncionG } I C1) = (t\text{-evaluationConjuncionG}$   
 $I C2)))$

**lemma**  $\text{EquiNoNo}$ :  
**assumes**  $\text{typeFormula } F = \text{NoNo}$   
**shows**  $\text{equivalentesG } [[F]] [[\text{Comp1 } F]]$

**lemma**  $\text{EquiAlfa}$ :  
**assumes**  $\text{typeFormula } F = \text{Alfa}$   
**shows**  $\text{equivalentesG } [[F]] [[\text{Comp1 } F], [\text{Comp2 } F]]$

**lemma**  $\text{EquiBeta}$ :  
**assumes**  $\text{typeFormula } F = \text{Beta}$   
**shows**  $\text{equivalentesG } [[F]] [[\text{Comp1 } F, \text{Comp2 } F]]$

**lemma**  $\text{EquivNoNoComp}$ :  
**assumes**  $\text{typeFormula } F = \text{NoNo}$   
**shows**  $\text{equivalent } F (\text{Comp1 } F)$

**lemma**  $\text{EquivAlfaComp}$ :  
**assumes**  $\text{typeFormula } F = \text{Alfa}$   
**shows**  $\text{equivalent } F (\text{Comp1 } F \wedge. \text{Comp2 } F)$

**lemma**  $\text{EquivBetaComp}$ :  
**assumes**  $\text{typeFormula } F = \text{Beta}$   
**shows**  $\text{equivalent } F (\text{Comp1 } F \vee. \text{Comp2 } F)$

**definition**  $\text{consistenceP} :: 'b \text{ formula set set} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  **where**

*consistenceP*  $\mathcal{C} =$   
 $(\forall S. S \in \mathcal{C} \longrightarrow (\forall P. \neg (atom\ P \in S \wedge (\neg. atom\ P) \in S)) \wedge$   
 $FF \notin S \wedge (\neg. TT) \notin S \wedge$   
 $(\forall F. (\neg. \neg. F) \in S \longrightarrow S \cup \{F\} \in \mathcal{C}) \wedge$   
 $(\forall F. ((FormulaAlfa\ F) \wedge F \in S) \longrightarrow (S \cup \{Comp1\ F, Comp2\ F\}) \in \mathcal{C}) \wedge$   
 $(\forall F. ((FormulaBeta\ F) \wedge F \in S) \longrightarrow (S \cup \{Comp1\ F\} \in \mathcal{C}) \vee (S \cup \{Comp2\ F\} \in \mathcal{C}))$

**definition** *subset-closed* :: 'a set set  $\Rightarrow$  bool **where**  
*subset-closed*  $\mathcal{C} = (\forall S \in \mathcal{C}. \forall S'. S' \subseteq S \longrightarrow S' \in \mathcal{C})$

**definition** *closure-subset* :: 'a set set  $\Rightarrow$  'a set set (-[1000] 1000) **where**  
 $\mathcal{C} = \{S. \exists S' \in \mathcal{C}. S \subseteq S'\}$

**lemma** *closed-subset*:  $\mathcal{C} \subseteq \mathcal{C}$

**proof** –  
 { **fix**  $S$   
   **assume**  $S \in \mathcal{C}$   
   **moreover**  
   **have**  $S \subseteq S$  **by** *simp*  
   **ultimately**  
   **have**  $S \in \mathcal{C}$   
   **by** (*unfold closure-subset-def, auto*) }  
**thus** *?thesis* **by** *auto*  
**qed**

**lemma** *closed-closed*: *subset-closed* ( $\mathcal{C}$ )

**proof** –  
 { **fix**  $S\ T$   
   **assume**  $S \in \mathcal{C}$  **and**  $T \subseteq S$   
   **obtain**  $S1$  **where**  $S1 \in \mathcal{C}$  **and**  $S \subseteq S1$  **using**  $\langle S \in \mathcal{C} \rangle$   
   **by** (*unfold closure-subset-def, auto*)  
   **have**  $T \subseteq S1$  **using**  $\langle T \subseteq S \rangle$  **and**  $\langle S \subseteq S1 \rangle$  **by** *simp*  
   **hence**  $T \in \mathcal{C}$  **using**  $\langle S1 \in \mathcal{C} \rangle$   
   **by** (*unfold closure-subset-def, auto*) }  
**thus** *?thesis* **by** (*unfold subset-closed-def, auto*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *cond-consistP1*:

**assumes** *consistenceP*  $\mathcal{C}$  **and**  $T \in \mathcal{C}$  **and**  $S \subseteq T$   
**shows**  $(\forall P. \neg (atom\ P \in S \wedge (\neg. atom\ P) \in S))$

**lemma** *cond-consistP2*:

**assumes** *consistenceP*  $\mathcal{C}$  **and**  $T \in \mathcal{C}$  **and**  $S \subseteq T$   
**shows**  $FF \notin S \wedge (\neg. TT) \notin S$

**lemma** *cond-consistP3*:

**assumes** *consistenceP*  $\mathcal{C}$  **and**  $T \in \mathcal{C}$  **and**  $S \subseteq T$   
**shows**  $\forall F. (\neg.\neg.F) \in S \longrightarrow S \cup \{F\} \in \mathcal{C}$   
**proof**(*rule allI*)  
**lemma** *cond-consistP4*:  
**assumes** *consistenceP*  $\mathcal{C}$  **and**  $T \in \mathcal{C}$  **and**  $S \subseteq T$   
**shows**  $\forall F. ((\text{FormulaAlfa } F) \wedge F \in S) \longrightarrow (S \cup \{\text{Comp1 } F, \text{Comp2 } F\}) \in \mathcal{C}$

**lemma** *cond-consistP5*:  
**assumes** *consistenceP*  $\mathcal{C}$  **and**  $T \in \mathcal{C}$  **and**  $S \subseteq T$   
**shows**  $(\forall F. ((\text{FormulaBeta } F) \wedge F \in S) \longrightarrow (S \cup \{\text{Comp1 } F\} \in \mathcal{C}) \vee (S \cup \{\text{Comp2 } F\} \in \mathcal{C}))$

**theorem** *closed-consistenceP*:  
**assumes** *hip1*: *consistenceP*  $\mathcal{C}$   
**shows** *consistenceP*  $(\mathcal{C})$   
**proof** –  
{ **fix**  $S$   
**assume**  $S \in \mathcal{C}$   
**hence**  $\exists T \in \mathcal{C}. S \subseteq T$  **by**(*simp add: closure-subset-def*)  
**then obtain**  $T$  **where** *hip2*:  $T \in \mathcal{C}$  **and** *hip3*:  $S \subseteq T$  **by** *auto*  
**have**  $(\forall P. \neg (\text{atom } P \in S \wedge (\neg.\text{atom } P) \in S)) \wedge$   
 $FF \notin S \wedge (\neg.TT) \notin S \wedge$   
 $(\forall F. (\neg.\neg.F) \in S \longrightarrow S \cup \{F\} \in \mathcal{C}) \wedge$   
 $(\forall F. ((\text{FormulaAlfa } F) \wedge F \in S) \longrightarrow$   
 $(S \cup \{\text{Comp1 } F, \text{Comp2 } F\}) \in \mathcal{C}) \wedge$   
 $(\forall F. ((\text{FormulaBeta } F) \wedge F \in S) \longrightarrow$   
 $(S \cup \{\text{Comp1 } F\} \in \mathcal{C}) \vee (S \cup \{\text{Comp2 } F\} \in \mathcal{C}))$

**using**  
*cond-consistP1*[*OF hip1 hip2 hip3*] *cond-consistP2*[*OF hip1 hip2 hip3*]  
*cond-consistP3*[*OF hip1 hip2 hip3*] *cond-consistP4*[*OF hip1 hip2 hip3*]  
*cond-consistP5*[*OF hip1 hip2 hip3*]  
**by** *blast*}  
**thus** *?thesis* **by** (*simp add: consistenceP-def*)  
**qed**

## 2 Finiteness Character Property

This theory formalises the theorem that states that subset closed propositional consistency properties can be extended to satisfy the finite character property.

The proof is by induction on the structure of propositional formulas based on the analysis of cases for the possible different types of formula in the sets of the collection of sets that hold the propositional consistency property.

**definition** *finite-character* :: '*a set set*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool* **where**

*finite-character*  $\mathcal{C} = (\forall S. S \in \mathcal{C} = (\forall S'. \text{finite } S' \longrightarrow S' \subseteq S \longrightarrow S' \in \mathcal{C}))$

**theorem** *finite-character-closed*:

**assumes** *finite-character*  $\mathcal{C}$

**shows** *subset-closed*  $\mathcal{C}$

**proof** –

{ **fix**  $S T$

**assume**  $S \in \mathcal{C}$  **and**  $T \subseteq S$

**have**  $T \in \mathcal{C}$  **using** *finite-character-def*

**proof** –

{ **fix**  $U$

**assume** *finite*  $U$  **and**  $U \subseteq T$

**have**  $U \in \mathcal{C}$

**proof** –

**have**  $U \subseteq S$  **using**  $\langle U \subseteq T \rangle$  **and**  $\langle T \subseteq S \rangle$  **by** *simp*

**thus**  $U \in \mathcal{C}$  **using**  $\langle S \in \mathcal{C} \rangle$  **and**  $\langle \text{finite } U \rangle$  **and** *assms*

**by** (*unfold finite-character-def*) *blast*

**qed**}

**thus** *?thesis* **using** *assms* **by** (*unfold finite-character-def*) *blast*

**qed** }

**thus** *?thesis* **by** (*unfold subset-closed-def*) *blast*

**qed**

**definition** *closure-cfinite* :: 'a set set  $\Rightarrow$  'a set set (- [1000] 999) **where**

$\mathcal{C} = \{S. \forall S'. S' \subseteq S \longrightarrow \text{finite } S' \longrightarrow S' \in \mathcal{C}\}$

**lemma** *finite-character-subset*:

**assumes** *subset-closed*  $\mathcal{C}$

**shows**  $\mathcal{C} \subseteq \mathcal{C}$

**proof** –

{ **fix**  $S$

**assume**  $S \in \mathcal{C}$

**have**  $S \in \mathcal{C}$

**proof** –

{ **fix**  $S'$

**assume**  $S' \subseteq S$  **and** *finite*  $S'$

**hence**  $S' \in \mathcal{C}$  **using**  $\langle \text{subset-closed } \mathcal{C} \rangle$  **and**  $\langle S \in \mathcal{C} \rangle$

**by** (*simp add: subset-closed-def*)}

**thus** *?thesis* **by** (*simp add: closure-cfinite-def*)

**qed**}

**thus** *?thesis* **by** *auto*

**qed**

**lemma** *finite-character*: *finite-character*  $\mathcal{C}$   
**proof** (*unfold finite-character-def*)  
**show**  $\forall S. (S \in \mathcal{C}) = (\forall S'. \text{finite } S' \longrightarrow S' \subseteq S \longrightarrow S' \in \mathcal{C})$   
**proof**  
  **fix**  $S$   
  { **assume**  $S \in \mathcal{C}$   
  **hence**  $\forall S'. \text{finite } S' \longrightarrow S' \subseteq S \longrightarrow S' \in \mathcal{C}$   
  **by**(*simp add: closure-cfinite-def*)}  
  **moreover**  
  { **assume**  $\forall S'. \text{finite } S' \longrightarrow S' \subseteq S \longrightarrow S' \in \mathcal{C}$   
  **hence**  $S \in \mathcal{C}$  **by**(*simp add: closure-cfinite-def*)}  
  **ultimately**  
  **show**  $(S \in \mathcal{C}) = (\forall S'. \text{finite } S' \longrightarrow S' \subseteq S \longrightarrow S' \in \mathcal{C})$   
  **by** *blast*  
**qed**  
**qed**

**lemma** *cond-characterP1*:  
**assumes** *consistenceP*  $\mathcal{C}$   
**and** *subset-closed*  $\mathcal{C}$   
**and** *hip*:  $\forall S' \subseteq S. \text{finite } S' \longrightarrow S' \in \mathcal{C}$   
**shows**  $(\forall P. \neg(\text{atom } P \in S \wedge (\neg.\text{atom } P) \in S))$

**lemma** *cond-characterP2*:  
**assumes** *consistenceP*  $\mathcal{C}$   
**and** *subset-closed*  $\mathcal{C}$   
**and** *hip*:  $\forall S' \subseteq S. \text{finite } S' \longrightarrow S' \in \mathcal{C}$   
**shows**  $FF \notin S \wedge (\neg.TT) \notin S$

**lemma** *cond-characterP3*:  
**assumes** *consistenceP*  $\mathcal{C}$   
**and** *subset-closed*  $\mathcal{C}$   
**and** *hip*:  $\forall S' \subseteq S. \text{finite } S' \longrightarrow S' \in \mathcal{C}$   
**shows**  $\forall F. (\neg.\neg.F) \in S \longrightarrow S \cup \{F\} \in \mathcal{C}$

**lemma** *cond-characterP4*:  
**assumes** *consistenceP*  $\mathcal{C}$   
**and** *subset-closed*  $\mathcal{C}$   
**and** *hip*:  $\forall S' \subseteq S. \text{finite } S' \longrightarrow S' \in \mathcal{C}$   
**shows**  $(\forall F. ((\text{FormulaAlfa } F) \wedge F \in S) \longrightarrow (S \cup \{\text{Comp1 } F, \text{Comp2 } F\}) \in \mathcal{C})$

**lemma** *cond-characterP5*:  
**assumes** *consistenceP*  $\mathcal{C}$   
**and** *subset-closed*  $\mathcal{C}$   
**and** *hip*:  $\forall S' \subseteq S. \text{finite } S' \longrightarrow S' \in \mathcal{C}$   
**shows**  $\forall F. \text{FormulaBeta } F \wedge F \in S \longrightarrow S \cup \{\text{Comp1 } F\} \in \mathcal{C} \vee S \cup \{\text{Comp2 } F\} \in \mathcal{C}$

**theorem** *cfinite-consistenceP*:  
**assumes** *hip1*: *consistenceP*  $\mathcal{C}$  **and** *hip2*: *subset-closed*  $\mathcal{C}$



**shows** *consistenceP* ( $\mathcal{C}$ )  
**proof** –  
{ **fix**  $S$   
  **assume**  $S \in \mathcal{C}$   
  **hence**  $hip3: \forall S' \subseteq S. \text{finite } S' \longrightarrow S' \in \mathcal{C}$   
  **by** (*simp add: closure-cfinite-def*)  
  **have**  $(\forall P. \neg(\text{atom } P \in S \wedge (\neg.\text{atom } P) \in S)) \wedge$   
 $FF \notin S \wedge (\neg.TT) \notin S \wedge$   
 $(\forall F. (\neg.\neg.F) \in S \longrightarrow S \cup \{F\} \in \mathcal{C}) \wedge$   
 $(\forall F. ((\text{FormulaAlfa } F) \wedge F \in S) \longrightarrow (S \cup \{\text{Comp1 } F, \text{Comp2 } F\}) \in \mathcal{C}) \wedge$   
 $(\forall F. ((\text{FormulaBeta } F) \wedge F \in S) \longrightarrow$   
 $(S \cup \{\text{Comp1 } F\} \in \mathcal{C}) \vee (S \cup \{\text{Comp2 } F\} \in \mathcal{C}))$   
  **using**  
   $\text{cond-characterP1}[OF hip1 hip2 hip3]$   $\text{cond-characterP2}[OF hip1 hip2 hip3]$   
  
   $\text{cond-characterP3}[OF hip1 hip2 hip3]$   $\text{cond-characterP4}[OF hip1 hip2 hip3]$   
  
   $\text{cond-characterP5}[OF hip1 hip2 hip3]$  **by auto** }  
  **thus** *?thesis* **by** (*simp add: consistenceP-def*)  
**qed**

**definition** *maximal* :: 'a set  $\Rightarrow$  'a set set  $\Rightarrow$  bool **where**  
*maximal*  $S \mathcal{C} = (\forall S' \in \mathcal{C}. S \subseteq S' \longrightarrow S = S')$

**primrec** *sucP* :: 'b formula set  $\Rightarrow$  'b formula set set  $\Rightarrow$  (nat  $\Rightarrow$  'b formula)  $\Rightarrow$  nat  
 $\Rightarrow$  'b formula set

**where**  
 $\text{sucP } S \mathcal{C} f 0 = S$   
|  $\text{sucP } S \mathcal{C} f (\text{Suc } n) =$   
  (*if*  $\text{sucP } S \mathcal{C} f n \cup \{f n\} \in \mathcal{C}$   
  *then*  $\text{sucP } S \mathcal{C} f n \cup \{f n\}$   
  *else*  $\text{sucP } S \mathcal{C} f n$ )

**definition** *MsucP* :: 'b formula set  $\Rightarrow$  'b formula set set  $\Rightarrow$  (nat  $\Rightarrow$  'b formula)  $\Rightarrow$   
'b formula set

**where**  
 $\text{MsucP } S \mathcal{C} f = (\bigcup n. \text{sucP } S \mathcal{C} f n)$

**theorem** *Max-subsetuntoP*:  $S \subseteq \text{MsucP } S \mathcal{C} f$

**definition** *chain* :: (nat  $\Rightarrow$  'a set)  $\Rightarrow$  bool **where**  
*chain*  $S = (\forall n. S n \subseteq S (\text{Suc } n))$

**theorem** *chain-union-closed*:  
**assumes** *hip1*: *finite-character*  $\mathcal{C}$   
**and** *hip2*: *chain*  $S$   
**and** *hip3*:  $\forall n. S\ n \in \mathcal{C}$   
**shows**  $(\bigcup n. S\ n) \in \mathcal{C}$

**lemma** *chain-suc*: *chain* (*sucP*  $S\ \mathcal{C}\ f$ )  
**by** (*simp add: chain-def*) *blast*

**theorem** *MaxP-in-C*:  
**assumes** *hip1*: *finite-character*  $\mathcal{C}$  **and** *hip2*:  $S \in \mathcal{C}$   
**shows** *MsucP*  $S\ \mathcal{C}\ f \in \mathcal{C}$   
**proof** (*unfold MsucP-def*)  
**have** *chain* (*sucP*  $S\ \mathcal{C}\ f$ ) **by** (*rule chain-suc*)  
**moreover**  
**have**  $\forall n. \text{sucP } S\ \mathcal{C}\ f\ n \in \mathcal{C}$   
**proof** (*rule allI*)  
**fix**  $n$   
**show** *sucP*  $S\ \mathcal{C}\ f\ n \in \mathcal{C}$  **using** *hip2*  
**by** (*induct n*)(*auto simp add: sucP-def*)  
**qed**  
**ultimately**  
**show**  $(\bigcup n. \text{sucP } S\ \mathcal{C}\ f\ n) \in \mathcal{C}$  **by** (*rule chain-union-closed[OF hip1]*)  
**qed**

**definition** *enumeration* ::  $(\text{nat} \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  **where**  
*enumeration*  $f = (\forall y. \exists n. y = (f\ n))$

**lemma** *enum-nat*:  $\exists g. \text{enumeration } (g:: \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{nat})$   
**proof** –  
**have**  $\forall y. \exists n. y = (\lambda n. n)\ n$  **by** *simp*  
**hence** *enumeration*  $(\lambda n. n)$  **by** (*unfold enumeration-def*)  
**thus** *?thesis* **by** *auto*  
**qed**

**theorem** *suc-maximalP*:  
**assumes** *hip1*: *enumeration*  $f$  **and** *hip2*: *subset-closed*  $\mathcal{C}$   
**shows** *maximal* (*MsucP*  $S\ \mathcal{C}\ f$ )  $\mathcal{C}$   
**proof** –  
**have**  $\forall S' \in \mathcal{C}. (\bigcup x. \text{sucP } S\ \mathcal{C}\ f\ x) \subseteq S' \longrightarrow (\bigcup x. \text{sucP } S\ \mathcal{C}\ f\ x) = S'$

**proof** (*rule ballI impI*)+  
**fix**  $S'$   
**assume**  $h1: S' \in \mathcal{C}$  **and**  $h2: (\bigcup x. \text{sucP } S \ \mathcal{C} \ f \ x) \subseteq S'$   
**show**  $(\bigcup x. \text{sucP } S \ \mathcal{C} \ f \ x) = S'$   
**proof** (*rule ccontr*)  
**assume**  $(\bigcup x. \text{sucP } S \ \mathcal{C} \ f \ x) \neq S'$   
**hence**  $\exists z. z \in S' \wedge z \notin (\bigcup x. \text{sucP } S \ \mathcal{C} \ f \ x)$  **using**  $h2$  **by** *blast*  
**then obtain**  $z$  **where**  $z: z \in S' \wedge z \notin (\bigcup x. \text{sucP } S \ \mathcal{C} \ f \ x)$  **by** (*rule exE*)  
**have**  $\exists n. z = f \ n$  **using** *hip1*  $h1$  **by** (*unfold enumeration-def*) *simp*  
**then obtain**  $n$  **where**  $n: z = f \ n$  **by** (*rule exE*)  
**have**  $\text{sucP } S \ \mathcal{C} \ f \ n \cup \{f \ n\} \subseteq S'$   
**proof** –  
**have**  $f \ n \in S'$  **using**  $z \ n$  **by** *simp*  
**moreover**  
**have**  $\text{sucP } S \ \mathcal{C} \ f \ n \subseteq (\bigcup x. \text{sucP } S \ \mathcal{C} \ f \ x)$  **by** *auto*  
**ultimately**  
**show** *?thesis* **using**  $h2$  **by** *simp*  
**qed**  
**hence**  $\text{sucP } S \ \mathcal{C} \ f \ n \cup \{f \ n\} \in \mathcal{C}$   
**using**  $h1$  *hip2* **by** (*unfold subset-closed-def*) *simp*  
**hence**  $f \ n \in \text{sucP } S \ \mathcal{C} \ f \ (Suc \ n)$  **by** *simp*  
**moreover**  
**have**  $\forall x. f \ n \notin \text{sucP } S \ \mathcal{C} \ f \ x$  **using**  $z \ n$  **by** *simp*  
**ultimately show** *False*  
**by** *blast*  
**qed**  
**qed**  
**thus** *?thesis*  
**by** (*simp add: maximal-def MsucP-def*)  
**qed**

**corollary** *ConsistentExtensionP*:  
**assumes** *hip1: finite-character C*  
**and** *hip2: S ∈ C*  
**and** *hip3: enumeration f*  
**shows**  $S \subseteq \text{MsucP } S \ \mathcal{C} \ f$   
**and**  $\text{MsucP } S \ \mathcal{C} \ f \in \mathcal{C}$   
**and** *maximal (MsucP S C f) C*  
**proof** –  
**show**  $S \subseteq \text{MsucP } S \ \mathcal{C} \ f$  **using** *Max-subsetuntoP* **by** *auto*  
**next**  
**show**  $\text{MsucP } S \ \mathcal{C} \ f \in \mathcal{C}$  **using** *MaxP-in-C[OF hip1 hip2]* **by** *simp*  
**next**  
**show** *maximal (MsucP S C f) C*  
**using** *finite-character-closed[OF hip1]* **and** *hip3 suc-maximalP*  
**by** *auto*  
**qed**

### 3 Hintikka Theorem

The formalization of Hintikka's lemma is by induction on the structure of the formulas in a Hintikka set  $H$  by applying the technical theorem `hintikkaP_model_aux`. This theorem applies a series of lemmas to address the evaluation of all possible cases of formulas in  $H$ . Indeed, considering the Boolean evaluation  $IH$  that maps all propositional letters in  $H$  to true and all other letters to false, the most interesting cases of the inductive proof are those related to implicational formulas in  $H$  and the negation of arbitrary formulas in  $H$ . These cases are not straightforward since implicational and negation formulas are not considered in the definition of Hintikka sets. For an implicational formula, say  $F_1 \longrightarrow F_2$ , it is necessary to prove that if it belongs to  $H$ , its evaluation by  $IH$  is true. Also, whenever  $\neg(F_1 \longrightarrow F_2)$  belongs to  $H$  its evaluation is false. The proof is obtained by relating such formulas, respectively, with  $\beta$  and  $\alpha$  formulas (case P6). The second interesting case is the one related to arbitrary negations. In this case, it is proved that if  $\neg F$  belongs to  $H$ , its evaluation by  $IH$  is true, and in the case that  $\neg\neg F$  belongs to  $H$ , its evaluation by  $IH$  is also true (Case P7).

**definition** `hintikkaP` :: 'b formula set  $\Rightarrow$  bool **where**  
`hintikkaP H = (( $\forall P. \neg (atom P \in H \wedge (\neg.atom P) \in H)$ )  $\wedge$   
 $FF \notin H \wedge (\neg.TT) \notin H \wedge$   
 $(\forall F. (\neg.\neg.F) \in H \longrightarrow F \in H) \wedge$   
 $(\forall F. ((FormulaAlfa F) \wedge F \in H) \longrightarrow$   
 $((Comp1 F) \in H \wedge (Comp2 F) \in H)) \wedge$   
 $(\forall F. ((FormulaBeta F) \wedge F \in H) \longrightarrow$   
 $((Comp1 F) \in H \vee (Comp2 F) \in H)))$`

**fun** `IH` :: 'b formula set  $\Rightarrow$  'b  $\Rightarrow$  v-truth **where**  
`IH H P = (if atom P  $\in$  H then Ttrue else Ffalse)`

**lemma** `case-P1`:

**assumes** `hip1`: `hintikkaP H` **and**

`hip2`:  $\forall G. (G, FF) \in \text{measure } f\text{-size} \longrightarrow$

$(G \in H \longrightarrow t\text{-v-evaluation } (IH H) G = Ttrue) \wedge ((\neg.G) \in H \longrightarrow t\text{-v-evaluation } (IH H) (\neg.G) = Ttrue)$

**shows**  $(FF \in H \longrightarrow t\text{-v-evaluation } (IH H) FF = Ttrue) \wedge ((\neg.FF) \in H \longrightarrow t\text{-v-evaluation } (IH H) (\neg.FF) = Ttrue)$

**lemma** `case-P2`:

**assumes** `hip1`: `hintikkaP H` **and**

*hip2*:  $\forall G. (G, TT) \in \text{measure } f\text{-size} \longrightarrow$   
 $(G \in H \longrightarrow t\text{-v-evaluation } (IH\ H)\ G = Ttrue) \wedge ((\neg.G) \in H \longrightarrow t\text{-v-evaluation}$   
 $(IH\ H)\ (\neg.G) = Ttrue)$   
**shows**  
 $(TT \in H \longrightarrow t\text{-v-evaluation } (IH\ H)\ TT = Ttrue) \wedge ((\neg.TT) \in H \longrightarrow t\text{-v-evaluation}$   
 $(IH\ H)\ (\neg.TT) = Ttrue)$

**lemma case-P3:**

**assumes** *hip1*: *hintikkaP H and*

*hip2*:  $\forall G. (G, \text{atom } P) \in \text{measure } f\text{-size} \longrightarrow$

$(G \in H \longrightarrow t\text{-v-evaluation } (IH\ H)\ G = Ttrue) \wedge ((\neg.G) \in H \longrightarrow t\text{-v-evaluation}$   
 $(IH\ H)\ (\neg.G) = Ttrue)$

**shows**  $(\text{atom } P \in H \longrightarrow t\text{-v-evaluation } (IH\ H)\ (\text{atom } P) = Ttrue) \wedge$   
 $((\neg.\text{atom } P) \in H \longrightarrow t\text{-v-evaluation } (IH\ H)\ (\neg.\text{atom } P) = Ttrue)$

**lemma case-P4:**

**assumes** *hip1*: *hintikkaP H and*

*hip2*:  $\forall G. (G, F1 \wedge. F2) \in \text{measure } f\text{-size} \longrightarrow$

$(G \in H \longrightarrow t\text{-v-evaluation } (IH\ H)\ G = Ttrue) \wedge ((\neg.G) \in H \longrightarrow t\text{-v-evaluation}$   
 $(IH\ H)\ (\neg.G) = Ttrue)$

**shows**  $((F1 \wedge. F2) \in H \longrightarrow t\text{-v-evaluation } (IH\ H)\ (F1 \wedge. F2) = Ttrue) \wedge$   
 $((\neg.(F1 \wedge. F2)) \in H \longrightarrow t\text{-v-evaluation } (IH\ H)\ (\neg.(F1 \wedge. F2)) = Ttrue)$

**lemma case-P5:**

**assumes** *hip1*: *hintikkaP H and*

*hip2*:  $\forall G. (G, F1 \vee. F2) \in \text{measure } f\text{-size} \longrightarrow$

$(G \in H \longrightarrow t\text{-v-evaluation } (IH\ H)\ G = Ttrue) \wedge ((\neg.G) \in H \longrightarrow t\text{-v-evaluation}$   
 $(IH\ H)\ (\neg.G) = Ttrue)$

**shows**  $((F1 \vee. F2) \in H \longrightarrow t\text{-v-evaluation } (IH\ H)\ (F1 \vee. F2) = Ttrue) \wedge$   
 $((\neg.(F1 \vee. F2)) \in H \longrightarrow t\text{-v-evaluation } (IH\ H)\ (\neg.(F1 \vee. F2)) = Ttrue)$

**lemma case-P6:**

**assumes** *hip1*: *hintikkaP H and*

*hip2*:  $\forall G. (G, F1 \rightarrow. F2) \in \text{measure } f\text{-size} \longrightarrow$

$(G \in H \longrightarrow t\text{-v-evaluation } (IH\ H)\ G = Ttrue) \wedge ((\neg.G) \in H \longrightarrow t\text{-v-evaluation}$   
 $(IH\ H)\ (\neg.G) = Ttrue)$

**shows**  $((F1 \rightarrow. F2) \in H \longrightarrow t\text{-v-evaluation } (IH\ H)\ (F1 \rightarrow. F2) = Ttrue) \wedge$   
 $((\neg.(F1 \rightarrow. F2)) \in H \longrightarrow t\text{-v-evaluation } (IH\ H)\ (\neg.(F1 \rightarrow. F2)) = Ttrue)$

**lemma case-P7:**

**assumes** *hip1*: *hintikkaP H and*

*hip2*:  $\forall G. (G, (\neg.\text{form})) \in \text{measure } f\text{-size} \longrightarrow$

$(G \in H \longrightarrow t\text{-v-evaluation } (IH\ H)\ G = Ttrue) \wedge ((\neg.G) \in H \longrightarrow t\text{-v-evaluation}$   
 $(IH\ H)\ (\neg.G) = Ttrue)$

**shows**  $((\neg.\text{form}) \in H \longrightarrow t\text{-v-evaluation } (IH\ H)\ (\neg.\text{form}) = Ttrue) \wedge$   
 $((\neg.(\neg.\text{form})) \in H \longrightarrow t\text{-v-evaluation } (IH\ H)\ (\neg.(\neg.\text{form})) = Ttrue)$

**theorem hintikkaP-model-aux:**

**assumes** *hip*: *hintikkaP H*

**shows**  $(F \in H \longrightarrow t\text{-v-evaluation } (IH\ H)\ F = Ttrue) \wedge$

$((\neg.F) \in H \longrightarrow t\text{-v-evaluation } (IH\ H)\ (\neg.F) = Ttrue)$

```

proof (rule wf-induct [where r=measure f-size and a=F])
  show wf(measure f-size) by simp
next
  fix F
  assume hip1:  $\forall G. (G, F) \in \text{measure } f\text{-size} \longrightarrow$ 
     $(G \in H \longrightarrow t\text{-v-evaluation } (IH\ H)\ G = Ttrue) \wedge$ 
     $((\neg.G) \in H \longrightarrow t\text{-v-evaluation } (IH\ H)\ (\neg.G) = Ttrue)$ 
  show  $(F \in H \longrightarrow t\text{-v-evaluation } (IH\ H)\ F = Ttrue) \wedge$ 
     $((\neg.F) \in H \longrightarrow t\text{-v-evaluation } (IH\ H)\ (\neg.F) = Ttrue)$ 
  proof (cases F)
    assume F=FF
    thus ?thesis using case-P1 hip hip1 by simp
  next
    assume F=TT
    thus ?thesis using case-P2 hip hip1 by auto
  next
    fix P
    assume F = atom P
    thus ?thesis using hip hip1 case-P3[of H P] by simp
  next
    fix F1 F2
    assume F = (F1  $\wedge$ . F2)
    thus ?thesis using hip hip1 case-P4[of H F1 F2] by simp
  next
    fix F1 F2
    assume F = (F1  $\vee$ . F2)
    thus ?thesis using hip hip1 case-P5[of H F1 F2] by simp
  next
    fix F1 F2
    assume F = (F1  $\rightarrow$ . F2)
    thus ?thesis using hip hip1 case-P6[of H F1 F2] by simp
  next
    fix F1
    assume F = ( $\neg$ .F1)
    thus ?thesis using hip hip1 case-P7[of H F1] by simp
  qed
qed

```

```

corollary ModeloHintikkaPa:
  assumes hintikkaP H and F  $\in$  H
  shows t-v-evaluation (IH H) F = Ttrue
  using assms hintikkaP-model-aux by auto

```

```

corollary ModeloHintikkaP:
  assumes hintikkaP H
  shows (IH H) model H
  proof (unfold model-def)

```

```

show  $\forall F \in H. t\text{-}v\text{-evaluation } (IH\ H)\ F = Ttrue$ 
proof (rule ballI)
  fix  $F$ 
  assume  $F \in H$ 
  thus  $t\text{-}v\text{-evaluation } (IH\ H)\ F = Ttrue$  using assms ModeloHintikkaPa by
auto
qed
qed

```

```

corollary Hintikkasatisfiable:
  assumes hintikkaP H
  shows satisfiable H
using assms ModeloHintikkaP
by (unfold satisfiable-def, auto)

```

## 4 Maximal Hintikka

This theory formalises maximality of Hintikka sets according to Smullyan's textbook [3]. Specifically, following [1] (page 55) this theory formalises the fact that if  $\mathcal{C}$  is a propositional consistence property closed by subsets, and  $M$  a maximal set belonging to  $\mathcal{C}$  then  $M$  is a Hintikka set.

```

lemma ext-hintikkaP1:
  assumes hip1: consistenceP C and hip2: M ∈ C
  shows  $\forall p. \neg (atom\ p \in M \wedge (\neg.atom\ p) \in M)$ 

```

```

lemma ext-hintikkaP2:
  assumes hip1: consistenceP C and hip2: M ∈ C
  shows  $FF \notin M$ 

```

```

lemma ext-hintikkaP3:
  assumes hip1: consistenceP C and hip2: M ∈ C
  shows  $(\neg.TT) \notin M$ 

```

```

lemma ext-hintikkaP4:
  assumes hip1: consistenceP C and hip2: maximal M C and hip3: M ∈ C
  shows  $\forall F. (\neg.\neg.F) \in M \longrightarrow F \in M$ 

```

```

lemma ext-hintikkaP5:
  assumes hip1: consistenceP C and hip2: maximal M C and hip3: M ∈ C
  shows  $\forall F. (FormulaAlfa\ F) \wedge F \in M \longrightarrow (Comp1\ F \in M \wedge Comp2\ F \in M)$ 

```

```

lemma ext-hintikkaP6:
  assumes hip1: consistenceP C and hip2: maximal M C and hip3: M ∈ C
  shows  $\forall F. (FormulaBeta\ F) \wedge F \in M \longrightarrow Comp1\ F \in M \vee Comp2\ F \in M$ 

```

**theorem** *MaximalHintikkaP*:  
**assumes** *hip1*: *consistenceP C* **and** *hip2*: *maximal M C* **and** *hip3*:  $M \in \mathcal{C}$   
**shows** *hintikkaP M*  
**proof** (*unfold hintikkaP-def*)  
**show**  $(\forall P. \neg (atom\ P \in M \wedge \neg. atom\ P \in M)) \wedge$   
 $FF \notin M \wedge$   
 $\neg. TT \notin M \wedge$   
 $(\forall F. \neg. \neg. F \in M \longrightarrow F \in M) \wedge$   
 $(\forall F. FormulaAlfa\ F \wedge F \in M \longrightarrow Comp1\ F \in M \wedge Comp2\ F \in M) \wedge$   
 $(\forall F. FormulaBeta\ F \wedge F \in M \longrightarrow Comp1\ F \in M \vee Comp2\ F \in M)$   
**using** *ext-hintikkaP1*[*OF hip1 hip3*]  
*ext-hintikkaP2*[*OF hip1 hip3*]  
*ext-hintikkaP3*[*OF hip1 hip3*]  
*ext-hintikkaP4*[*OF hip1 hip2 hip3*]  
*ext-hintikkaP5*[*OF hip1 hip2 hip3*]  
*ext-hintikkaP6*[*OF hip1 hip2 hip3*]  
**by** *blast*  
**qed**

**lemma** *enumeration*:  $enumeration\ f = (\exists g. \forall y. f(g\ y) = y)$   
**by** (*metis enumeration-def*)

**datatype** *tree-b* = *Leaf nat* | *Tree tree-b tree-b*

**primrec** *diag* ::  $nat \Rightarrow (nat \times nat)$  **where**  
*diag* 0 = (0, 0)  
| *diag* (*Suc* n) =  
*(let* (x, y) = *diag* n  
*in case* y *of*  
0  $\Rightarrow$  (0, *Suc* x)  
| *Suc* y  $\Rightarrow$  (*Suc* x, y))

**function** *undia* ::  $nat \times nat \Rightarrow nat$  **where**  
*undia* (0, 0) = 0  
| *undia* (0, *Suc* y) = *Suc* (*undia* (y, 0))  
| *undia* (*Suc* x, y) = *Suc* (*undia* (x, *Suc* y))  
**by** *pat-completeness auto*

**termination**  
**by** (*relation measure* ( $\lambda(x, y). ((x + y) * (x + y + 1))\ div\ 2 + x$ )) *auto*

**lemma** *diag-undia* [*simp*]:  $diag\ (undia\ (x, y)) = (x, y)$   
**by** (*rule undia.induct*) (*simp add: Let-def*)+



**lemma** *enumeration-natxnat*: *enumeration* (*diag*::*nat*  $\Rightarrow$  (*nat*  $\times$  *nat*))  
**proof** –  
  **have**  $\forall x y. \text{diag} (\text{undia}g (x, y)) = (x, y)$  **using** *diag-undia* **by** *auto*  
  **hence**  $\exists \text{undia}g. \forall x y. \text{diag} (\text{undia}g (x, y)) = (x, y)$  **by** *blast*  
  **thus** *?thesis* **using** *enumeration[of diag]* **by** *auto*  
**qed**

**function** *diag-tree-b* :: *nat*  $\Rightarrow$  *tree-b* **where**  
*diag-tree-b* *n* = (*case fst* (*diag* *n*) *of*  
  0  $\Rightarrow$  *Leaf* (*snd* (*diag* *n*))  
  | *Suc* *z*  $\Rightarrow$  *Tree* (*diag-tree-b* *z*) (*diag-tree-b* (*snd* (*diag* *n*))))  
**by** *auto*

**primrec** *undia**g-tree-b* :: *tree-b*  $\Rightarrow$  *nat* **where**  
  *undia**g-tree-b* (*Leaf* *n*) = *undia**g* (0, *n*)  
  | *undia**g-tree-b* (*Tree* *t1* *t2*) =  
  *undia**g* (*Suc* (*undia**g-tree-b* *t1*), *undia**g-tree-b* *t2*)

**lemma** *diag-undia**g-tree-b* [*simp*]: *diag-tree-b* (*undia**g-tree-b* *t*) = *t*  
**by** (*induct* *t*) (*simp-all* *add*: *Let-def*)

**lemma** *enumeration-tree-b*: *enumeration* (*diag-tree-b* :: *nat*  $\Rightarrow$  *tree-b*)  
**proof** –  
  **have**  $\forall x. \text{diag-tree-b} (\text{undia}g\text{-tree-b } x) = x$   
  **using** *diag-undia**g-tree-b* **by** *blast*  
  **hence**  $\exists \text{undia}g\text{-tree-b}. \forall x. \text{diag-tree-b} (\text{undia}g\text{-tree-b } x) = x$  **by** *blast*  
  **thus** *?thesis* **using** *enumeration[of diag-tree-b]* **by** *auto*  
**qed**

**fun** *formulaP-from-tree-b* :: (*nat*  $\Rightarrow$  'b)  $\Rightarrow$  *tree-b*  $\Rightarrow$  'b *formula* **where**  
  *formulaP-from-tree-b* *g* (*Leaf* 0) = *FF*  
  | *formulaP-from-tree-b* *g* (*Leaf* (*Suc* 0)) = *TT*  
  | *formulaP-from-tree-b* *g* (*Leaf* (*Suc* (*Suc* *n*))) = (*atom* (*g* *n*))  
  | *formulaP-from-tree-b* *g* (*Tree* (*Leaf* (*Suc* 0)) (*Tree* *T1* *T2*)) =  
  ((*formulaP-from-tree-b* *g* *T1*)  $\wedge$ . (*formulaP-from-tree-b* *g* *T2*))  
  | *formulaP-from-tree-b* *g* (*Tree* (*Leaf* (*Suc* (*Suc* 0))) (*Tree* *T1* *T2*)) =  
  ((*formulaP-from-tree-b* *g* *T1*)  $\vee$ . (*formulaP-from-tree-b* *g* *T2*))  
  | *formulaP-from-tree-b* *g* (*Tree* (*Leaf* (*Suc* (*Suc* (*Suc* 0)))) (*Tree* *T1* *T2*)) =

$((\text{formulaP-from-tree-b } g \ T1) \rightarrow. (\text{formulaP-from-tree-b } g \ T2))$   
 $| \text{formulaP-from-tree-b } g \ (\text{Tree } (\text{Leaf } (\text{Suc } (\text{Suc } (\text{Suc } (\text{Suc } 0)))))) \ T) =$   
 $(\neg. (\text{formulaP-from-tree-b } g \ T))$

**primrec** *tree-b-from-formulaP* :: ('b  $\Rightarrow$  nat)  $\Rightarrow$  'b formula  $\Rightarrow$  tree-b **where**  
*tree-b-from-formulaP* g FF = Leaf 0  
 $|$  *tree-b-from-formulaP* g TT = Leaf (Suc 0)  
 $|$  *tree-b-from-formulaP* g (atom P) = Leaf (Suc (Suc (g P)))  
 $|$  *tree-b-from-formulaP* g (F  $\wedge$ . G) = Tree (Leaf (Suc 0))  
 $\quad$  (Tree (*tree-b-from-formulaP* g F) (*tree-b-from-formulaP* g G))  
 $|$  *tree-b-from-formulaP* g (F  $\vee$ . G) = Tree (Leaf (Suc (Suc 0)))  
 $\quad$  (Tree (*tree-b-from-formulaP* g F) (*tree-b-from-formulaP* g G))  
 $|$  *tree-b-from-formulaP* g (F  $\rightarrow$ . G) = Tree (Leaf (Suc (Suc (Suc 0))))  
 $\quad$  (Tree (*tree-b-from-formulaP* g F) (*tree-b-from-formulaP* g G))  
 $|$  *tree-b-from-formulaP* g ( $\neg$ . F) = Tree (Leaf (Suc (Suc (Suc (Suc 0))))))  
 $\quad$  (*tree-b-from-formulaP* g F)

**definition**  $\Delta P$  :: (nat  $\Rightarrow$  'b)  $\Rightarrow$  nat  $\Rightarrow$  'b formula **where**  
 $\Delta P$  g n = *formulaP-from-tree-b* g (*diag-tree-b* n)

**definition**  $\Delta P'$  :: ('b  $\Rightarrow$  nat)  $\Rightarrow$  'b formula  $\Rightarrow$  nat **where**  
 $\Delta P'$  g' F = *undia-tree-b* (*tree-b-from-formulaP* g' F)

**theorem** *enumerationformulasP[simp]*:  
**assumes**  $\forall x. g(g' x) = x$   
**shows**  $\Delta P$  g ( $\Delta P'$  g' F) = F  
**using** *assms*  
**by** (*induct* F)(*simp-all add:  $\Delta P$ -def  $\Delta P'$ -def*)

**corollary** *EnumerationFormulasP*:  
**assumes**  $\forall P. \exists n. P = g \ n$   
**shows**  $\forall F. \exists n. F = \Delta P \ g \ n$   
**proof** (*rule allI*)  
**fix** F  
**{** **have**  $\forall P. P = g \ (\text{SOME } n. P = (g \ n))$   
**proof**(*rule allI*)  
**fix** P  
**obtain** n **where** n: P=g(n) **using** *assms* **by** *auto*  
**thus** P = g (SOME n. P = (g n)) **by** (*rule someI*)  
**qed** }  
**hence**  $\forall P. g((\lambda P. \text{SOME } n. P = (g \ n)) \ P) = P$  **by** *simp*  
**hence** F =  $\Delta P$  g ( $\Delta P'$  ( $\lambda P. \text{SOME } n. P = (g \ n)) \ F$ )  
**using** *enumerationformulasP* **by** *simp*  
**thus**  $\exists n. F = \Delta P \ g \ n$   
**by** *blast*  
**qed**

**corollary** *EnumerationFormulasP1*:  
**assumes** *enumeration* ( $g:: \text{nat} \Rightarrow 'b$ )  
**shows** *enumeration* ( $(\Delta P g):: \text{nat} \Rightarrow 'b$  *formula*)  
**proof** –  
**have**  $\forall P. \exists n. P = g n$  **using** *assms* **by**(*unfold enumeration-def*)  
**hence**  $\forall F. \exists n. F = \Delta P g n$  **using** *EnumerationFormulasP* **by** *auto*  
**thus** *?thesis* **by**(*unfold enumeration-def*)  
**qed**

**corollary** *EnumeracionFormulasNat*:  
**shows**  $\exists f. \text{enumeration } (f:: \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{nat formula})$   
**proof** –  
**obtain**  $g$  **where**  $g: \text{enumeration } (g:: \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{nat})$  **using** *enum-nat* **by** *auto*  
**thus**  $\exists f. \text{enumeration } (f:: \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{nat formula})$   
**using** *enum-nat EnumerationFormulasP1* **by** *auto*  
**qed**

## 5 Model Existence Theorem

This theory formalises the Model Existence Theorem according to Smullyan's textbook [3] as presented by Fitting in [1].

**theorem** *ExtensionCharacterFinitoP*:  
**shows**  $\mathcal{C} \subseteq \mathcal{C}$   
**and** *finite-character* ( $\mathcal{C}$ )  
**and** *consistenceP*  $\mathcal{C} \longrightarrow \text{consistenceP } (\mathcal{C})$   
**proof** –  
**show**  $\mathcal{C} \subseteq \mathcal{C}$   
**proof** –  
**have**  $\mathcal{C} \subseteq \mathcal{C}$  **using** *closed-subset* **by** *auto*  
**also**  
**have**  $\dots \subseteq \mathcal{C}$   
**proof** –  
**have** *subset-closed* ( $\mathcal{C}$ ) **using** *closed-closed* **by** *auto*  
**thus** *?thesis* **using** *finite-character-subset* **by** *auto*  
**qed**  
**finally show** *?thesis* **by** *simp*  
**qed**  
**next**  
**show** *finite-character* ( $\mathcal{C}$ ) **using** *finite-character* **by** *auto*  
**next**  
**show** *consistenceP*  $\mathcal{C} \longrightarrow \text{consistenceP } (\mathcal{C})$   
**proof**(*rule impI*)  
**assume** *consistenceP*  $\mathcal{C}$

hence *consistenceP*  $\mathcal{C}$  using *closed-consistenceP* by *auto*  
 moreover  
 have *subset-closed*  $\mathcal{C}$  using *closed-closed* by *auto*  
 ultimately  
 show *consistenceP*  $\mathcal{C}$  using *cfinite-consistenceP*  
 by *auto*  
 qed  
 qed

**lemma** *ExtensionConsistenteP1*:  
 assumes *h*: *enumeration* *g*  
 and *h1*: *consistenceP*  $\mathcal{C}$   
 and *h2*:  $S \in \mathcal{C}$   
 shows  $S \subseteq \text{MsucP } S \text{ } (\mathcal{C}) \text{ } g$   
 and *maximal*  $(\text{MsucP } S \text{ } (\mathcal{C}) \text{ } g) \text{ } (\mathcal{C})$   
 and  $\text{MsucP } S \text{ } (\mathcal{C}) \text{ } g \in \mathcal{C}$

**proof** –  
 have *consistenceP*  $\mathcal{C}$   
 using *h1* and *ExtensionCharacterFinitoP* by *auto*  
 moreover  
 have *finite-character*  $\mathcal{C}$  using *ExtensionCharacterFinitoP* by *auto*  
 moreover  
 have  $S \in \mathcal{C}$   
 using *h2* and *ExtensionCharacterFinitoP* by *auto*  
 ultimately  
 show  $S \subseteq \text{MsucP } S \text{ } (\mathcal{C}) \text{ } g$   
 and *maximal*  $(\text{MsucP } S \text{ } (\mathcal{C}) \text{ } g) \text{ } (\mathcal{C})$   
 and  $\text{MsucP } S \text{ } (\mathcal{C}) \text{ } g \in \mathcal{C}$   
 using *h* *ConsistentExtensionP*[*of*  $\mathcal{C}$ ] by *auto*  
 qed

**theorem** *HintikkaP*:  
 assumes *h0*:*enumeration* *g* and *h1*: *consistenceP*  $\mathcal{C}$  and *h2*:  $S \in \mathcal{C}$   
 shows *hintikkaP*  $(\text{MsucP } S \text{ } (\mathcal{C}) \text{ } g)$   
**proof** –  
 have *1*: *consistenceP*  $\mathcal{C}$   
 using *h1* *ExtensionCharacterFinitoP* by *auto*  
 have *2*: *subset-closed*  $\mathcal{C}$   
**proof** –  
 have *finite-character*  $\mathcal{C}$   
 using *ExtensionCharacterFinitoP* by *auto*  
 thus *subset-closed*  $\mathcal{C}$  by (*rule finite-character-closed*)  
 qed  
 have *3*: *maximal*  $(\text{MsucP } S \text{ } (\mathcal{C}) \text{ } g) \text{ } (\mathcal{C})$   
 and *4*:  $\text{MsucP } S \text{ } (\mathcal{C}) \text{ } g \in \mathcal{C}$   
 using *ExtensionConsistenteP1*[*OF* *h0* *h1* *h2*] by *auto*

```

show ?thesis
  using 1 and 2 and 3 and 4 and MaximalHintikkaP[of C] by simp
qed

```

```

theorem ExistenceModelP:
  assumes h0: enumeration g
  and h1: consistenceP C
  and h2: S ∈ C
  and h3: F ∈ S
  shows t-v-evaluation (IH (MsucP S (C) g)) F = Ttrue
proof (rule ModeloHintikkaPa)
  show hintikkaP (MsucP S (C) g)
    using h0 and h1 and h2 by(rule HintikkaP)
next
  show F ∈ MsucP S (C) g
    using h3 Max-subsetuntoP by auto
qed

```

```

theorem Theo-ExistenceModels:
  assumes h1: ∃ g. enumeration (g:: nat ⇒ 'b formula)
  and h2: consistenceP C
  and h3: (S:: 'b formula set) ∈ C
  shows satisfiable S
proof –
  obtain g where g: enumeration (g:: nat ⇒ 'b formula)
    using h1 by auto
  { fix F
    assume hip: F ∈ S
    have t-v-evaluation (IH (MsucP S (C) g)) F = Ttrue
      using g h2 h3 ExistenceModelP hip by blast }
  hence ∀ F ∈ S. t-v-evaluation (IH (MsucP S (C) g)) F = Ttrue
    by (rule ballI)
  hence ∃ I. ∀ F ∈ S. t-v-evaluation I F = Ttrue by auto
  thus satisfiable S by(unfold satisfiable-def, unfold model-def)
qed

```

```

corollary Satisfiable-SetP1:
  assumes h0: ∃ g. enumeration (g:: nat ⇒ 'b)
  and h1: consistenceP C
  and h2: (S:: 'b formula set) ∈ C
  shows satisfiable S
proof –
  obtain g where g: enumeration (g:: nat ⇒ 'b )
    using h0 by auto
  have enumeration ((Δ P) g):: nat ⇒ 'b formula) using g EnumerationFormulasP1

```

```

by auto
  hence  $h'0: \exists g. \text{enumeration } (g:: \text{nat} \Rightarrow 'b \text{ formula})$  by auto
  show ?thesis using Theo-ExistenceModels[OF h'0 h1 h2] by auto
qed

```

```

corollary Satisfiable-SetP2:
  assumes consistenceP C and  $(S:: \text{nat formula set}) \in C$ 
  shows satisfiable S
  using enum-nat assms Satisfiable-SetP1 by auto

```

```

theory PropCompactness

```

```

imports Main
  HOL-Library.Countable-Set
  ModelExistence

```

```

begin

```

## 6 Compactness Theorem for Propositional Logic

This theory formalises the compactness theorem based on the existence model theorem. The formalisation, initially published as [2] in Spanish, was adapted to extend several combinatorial theorems over finite structures to the infinite case (e.g., see Serrano, Ayala-Rincón, and de Lima formalizations of Hall’s Theorem for infinite families of sets and infinite graphs [4, 5].)

The formalization shows first Hintikka’s Lemma: Hintikka sets of propositional formulas are satisfiable. Such a set is defined as a set of propositional formulas that does neither include both  $A$  and  $\neg A$  for a propositional letter nor  $\perp$ , or  $\neg\top$ . Additionally, if it includes  $\neg\neg F$ ,  $F$  is included; if it includes a conjunctive formula, which is an  $\alpha$  formula, then the two components of the conjunction are included; and finally, if it includes a disjunction, which is a  $\beta$  formula, at least one of the components of the disjunction is included.

The satisfiability of any Hintikka set is proved by assuming a valuation that maps all propositional letters in the set to true and all other propositional letters to false. The second step consists in proving that families of sets of propositional formulas, which hold the so-called “propositional consistency property,” consist of satisfiable sets. The last is indeed the model existence theorem. The model existence theorem compiles the essence of completeness: a family of sets of propositional formulas that holds the propositional consistency property can be extended, preserving this property to a set collection that is closed for subsets and satisfies the finite character property. The finite character property states that a set belongs to the family if and

only if each of its finite subsets belongs to the family. With the model existence theorem in hands, the compactness theorem is obtained easily: given a set of propositional formulas  $S$  such that all its finite subsets are satisfiable, one considers the family  $\mathcal{C}$  of subsets in  $S$  such that all their finite subsets are satisfiable.  $S$  belongs to the family  $\mathcal{C}$  and the latter holds the propositional consistence property.

The auxiliary lemma of Consistence Compactness is required to apply the Model Existence Theorem to obtain the compactness theorem. This lemma states the general fact that the collection  $\mathcal{C}$  of all sets of propositional formulas such that all their subsets are satisfiable is a propositional consistency property.

```

lemma UnsatisfiableAtom:
  shows  $\neg$  (satisfiable  $\{F, \neg.F\}$ )
proof (rule notI)
  assume hip: satisfiable  $\{F, \neg.F\}$ 
  show False
  proof –
    have  $\exists I. I \text{ model } \{F, \neg.F\}$  using hip by (unfold satisfiable-def, auto)
    then obtain I where I: (t-v-evaluation I F) = Ttrue
      and (t-v-evaluation I ( $\neg.F$ )) = Ttrue
      by (unfold model-def, auto)
    thus False by (auto simp add: v-negation-def)
  qed
qed

```

```

lemma consistenceP-Prop1:
  assumes  $\forall (A::'b \text{ formula set}). (A \subseteq W \wedge \text{finite } A) \longrightarrow \text{satisfiable } A$ 
  shows  $(\forall P. \neg (Atom P \in W \wedge (\neg. Atom P) \in W))$ 
proof (rule allI notI)+
  fix P
  assume h1:  $Atom P \in W \wedge (\neg. Atom P) \in W$ 
  show False
  proof –
    have  $\{Atom P, (\neg. Atom P)\} \subseteq W$  using h1 by simp
    moreover
    have finite  $\{Atom P, (\neg. Atom P)\}$  by simp
    ultimately
    have  $\{Atom P, (\neg. Atom P)\} \subseteq W \wedge \text{finite } \{Atom P, (\neg. Atom P)\}$  by simp
    thus False using UnsatisfiableAtom assms
      by metis
  qed
qed

```

```

lemma UnsatisfiableFF:
  shows  $\neg$  (satisfiable  $\{FF\}$ )
proof –

```

**have**  $\forall I. t\text{-evaluation } I \text{ } FF = F\text{false}$  **by** *simp*  
**hence**  $\forall I. \neg (I \text{ model } \{FF\})$  **by**(*unfold model-def, auto*)  
**thus** *?thesis* **by**(*unfold satisfiable-def, auto*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *consistenceP-Prop2*:

**assumes**  $\forall (A::'b \text{ formula set}). (A \subseteq W \wedge \text{finite } A) \longrightarrow \text{satisfiable } A$   
**shows**  $FF \notin W$   
**proof** (*rule notI*)  
**assume** *hip*:  $FF \in W$   
**show** *False*  
**proof** –  
**have**  $\{FF\} \subseteq W$  **using** *hip* **by** *simp*  
**moreover**  
**have** *finite*  $\{FF\}$  **by** *simp*  
**ultimately**  
**have**  $\{FF\} \subseteq W \wedge \text{finite } \{FF\}$  **by** *simp*  
**moreover**  
**have**  $(\{FF::'b \text{ formula}\} \subseteq W \wedge \text{finite } \{FF\}) \longrightarrow \text{satisfiable } \{FF::'b \text{ formula}\}$   
**using** *assms* **by** *auto*  
**ultimately show** *False* **using** *UnsatisfiableFF* **by** *auto*  
**qed**  
**qed**

**lemma** *UnsatisfiableFFa*:

**shows**  $\neg (\text{satisfiable } \{\neg.TT\})$   
**proof** –  
**have**  $\forall I. t\text{-evaluation } I \text{ } TT = T\text{true}$  **by** *simp*  
**have**  $\forall I. t\text{-evaluation } I \text{ } (\neg.TT) = F\text{false}$  **by**(*auto simp add:v-negation-def*)  
**hence**  $\forall I. \neg (I \text{ model } \{\neg.TT\})$  **by**(*unfold model-def, auto*)  
**thus** *?thesis* **by**(*unfold satisfiable-def, auto*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *consistenceP-Prop3*:

**assumes**  $\forall (A::'b \text{ formula set}). (A \subseteq W \wedge \text{finite } A) \longrightarrow \text{satisfiable } A$   
**shows**  $\neg.TT \notin W$   
**proof** (*rule notI*)  
**assume** *hip*:  $\neg.TT \in W$   
**show** *False*  
**proof** –  
**have**  $\{\neg.TT\} \subseteq W$  **using** *hip* **by** *simp*  
**moreover**  
**have** *finite*  $\{\neg.TT\}$  **by** *simp*  
**ultimately**  
**have**  $\{\neg.TT\} \subseteq W \wedge \text{finite } \{\neg.TT\}$  **by** *simp*  
**moreover**  
**have**  $(\{\neg.TT::'b \text{ formula}\} \subseteq W \wedge \text{finite } \{\neg.TT\}) \longrightarrow$   
 $\text{satisfiable } \{\neg.TT::'b \text{ formula}\}$   
**using** *assms* **by** *auto*



**thus False using UnsatisfiableFFa**  
**using  $\langle \neg.TT \rangle \subseteq W$  by auto**  
**qed**  
**qed**

**lemma Subset-Sat:**  
**assumes hip1: satisfiable S and hip2:  $S' \subseteq S$**   
**shows satisfiable S'**  
**using assms satisfiable-subset by blast**

**lemma satisfiableUnion1:**  
**assumes satisfiable  $(A \cup \{\neg.\neg.F\})$**   
**shows satisfiable  $(A \cup \{F\})$**

**proof –**  
**have  $\exists I. \forall G \in (A \cup \{\neg.\neg.F\}). t\text{-evaluation } I G = Ttrue$**   
**using assms by (unfold satisfiable-def, unfold model-def, auto)**  
**then obtain I where  $I: \forall G \in (A \cup \{\neg.\neg.F\}). t\text{-evaluation } I G = Ttrue$**   
**by auto**  
**hence 1:  $\forall G \in A. t\text{-evaluation } I G = Ttrue$**   
**and 2:  $t\text{-evaluation } I (\neg.\neg.F) = Ttrue$**   
**by auto**  
**have typeFormula  $(\neg.\neg.F) = NoNo$  by auto**  
**hence  $t\text{-evaluation } I F = Ttrue$  using EquivNoNoComp[*of  $\neg.\neg.F$* ] 2**  
**by (unfold equivalent-def, unfold Comp1-def, auto)**  
**hence  $\forall G \in A \cup \{F\}. t\text{-evaluation } I G = Ttrue$  using 1 by auto**  
**thus satisfiable  $(A \cup \{F\})$**   
**by (unfold satisfiable-def, unfold model-def, auto)**  
**qed**

**lemma consistenceP-Prop4:**  
**assumes hip1:  $\forall (A::'b \text{ formula set}). (A \subseteq W \wedge \text{finite } A) \longrightarrow \text{satisfiable } A$**   
**and hip2:  $\neg.\neg.F \in W$**   
**shows  $\forall (A::'b \text{ formula set}). (A \subseteq W \cup \{F\} \wedge \text{finite } A) \longrightarrow \text{satisfiable } A$**   
**proof (rule allI, rule impI)+**

**fix A**  
**assume hip:  $A \subseteq W \cup \{F\} \wedge \text{finite } A$**   
**show satisfiable A**  
**proof –**  
**have  $A - \{F\} \subseteq W \wedge \text{finite } (A - \{F\})$  using hip by auto**  
**hence  $(A - \{F\}) \cup \{\neg.\neg.F\} \subseteq W \wedge \text{finite } ((A - \{F\}) \cup \{\neg.\neg.F\})$**   
**using hip2 by auto**  
**hence satisfiable  $((A - \{F\}) \cup \{\neg.\neg.F\})$  using hip1 by auto**  
**hence satisfiable  $((A - \{F\}) \cup \{F\})$  using satisfiableUnion1 by blast**  
**moreover**  
**have  $A \subseteq (A - \{F\}) \cup \{F\}$  by auto**  
**ultimately**  
**show satisfiable A using Subset-Sat by auto**  
**qed**  
**qed**

**lemma** *satisfiableUnion2*:

**assumes** *hip1*: *FormulaAlfa*  $F$  **and** *hip2*: *satisfiable*  $(A \cup \{F\})$

**shows** *satisfiable*  $(A \cup \{Comp1\ F, Comp2\ F\})$

**proof** –

**have**  $\exists I. \forall G \in A \cup \{F\}. t\text{-}v\text{-}evaluation\ I\ G = Ttrue$

**using** *hip2* **by**(*unfold satisfiable-def, unfold model-def, auto*)

**then obtain**  $I$  **where**  $I: \forall G \in A \cup \{F\}. t\text{-}v\text{-}evaluation\ I\ G = Ttrue$  **by** *auto*

**hence**  $1: \forall G \in A. t\text{-}v\text{-}evaluation\ I\ G = Ttrue$  **and**  $2: t\text{-}v\text{-}evaluation\ I\ F = Ttrue$  **by** *auto*

**have** *typeFormula*  $F = Alfa$  **using** *hip1 noAlfaBeta noAlfaNoNo* **by** *auto*

**hence** *equivalent*  $F\ (Comp1\ F \wedge. Comp2\ F)$

**using**  $2$  *EquivAlfaComp[of F]* **by** *auto*

**hence** *t-v-evaluation*  $I\ (Comp1\ F \wedge. Comp2\ F) = Ttrue$

**using**  $2$  **by**(*unfold equivalent-def, auto*)

**hence** *t-v-evaluation*  $I\ (Comp1\ F) = Ttrue \wedge t\text{-}v\text{-}evaluation\ I\ (Comp2\ F) = Ttrue$

**using** *ConjunctionValues* **by** *auto*

**hence**  $\forall G \in A \cup \{Comp1\ F, Comp2\ F\}. t\text{-}v\text{-}evaluation\ I\ G = Ttrue$  **using**  $1$  **by** *auto*

**thus** *satisfiable*  $(A \cup \{Comp1\ F, Comp2\ F\})$

**by** (*unfold satisfiable-def, unfold model-def, auto*)

**qed**

**lemma** *consistenceP-Prop5*:

**assumes** *hip0*: *FormulaAlfa*  $F$

**and** *hip1*:  $\forall (A::'b\ formula\ set). (A \subseteq W \wedge finite\ A) \longrightarrow satisfiable\ A$

**and** *hip2*:  $F \in W$

**shows**  $\forall (A::'b\ formula\ set). (A \subseteq W \cup \{Comp1\ F, Comp2\ F\} \wedge finite\ A) \longrightarrow satisfiable\ A$

**proof** (*intro allI impI*)

**fix**  $A$

**assume** *hip*:  $A \subseteq W \cup \{Comp1\ F, Comp2\ F\} \wedge finite\ A$

**show** *satisfiable*  $A$

**proof** –

**have**  $A - \{Comp1\ F, Comp2\ F\} \subseteq W \wedge finite\ (A - \{Comp1\ F, Comp2\ F\})$

**using** *hip* **by** *auto*

**hence**  $(A - \{Comp1\ F, Comp2\ F\}) \cup \{F\} \subseteq W \wedge$

*finite*  $((A - \{Comp1\ F, Comp2\ F\}) \cup \{F\})$

**using** *hip2* **by** *auto*

**hence** *satisfiable*  $((A - \{Comp1\ F, Comp2\ F\}) \cup \{F\})$

**using** *hip1* **by** *auto*

**hence** *satisfiable*  $((A - \{Comp1\ F, Comp2\ F\}) \cup \{Comp1\ F, Comp2\ F\})$

**using** *hip0 satisfiableUnion2* **by** *auto*

**moreover**

**have**  $A \subseteq (A - \{Comp1\ F, Comp2\ F\}) \cup \{Comp1\ F, Comp2\ F\}$  **by** *auto*

**ultimately**

**show** *satisfiable A using Subset-Sat by auto*  
**qed**  
**qed**

**lemma** *satisfiableUnion3:*

**assumes** *hip1: FormulaBeta F and hip2: satisfiable (A  $\cup$  {F})*  
**shows** *satisfiable (A  $\cup$  {Comp1 F})  $\vee$  satisfiable (A  $\cup$  {Comp2 F})*  
**proof** –  
**obtain** *I where I:  $\forall G \in (A \cup \{F\}). t\text{-v-evaluation } I G = Ttrue$*   
**using** *hip2 by(unfold satisfiable-def, unfold model-def, auto)*  
**hence** *S1:  $\forall G \in A. t\text{-v-evaluation } I G = Ttrue$*   
**and** *S2:  $t\text{-v-evaluation } I F = Ttrue$*   
**by** *auto*  
**have** *V:  $t\text{-v-evaluation } I (Comp1 F) = Ttrue \vee t\text{-v-evaluation } I (Comp2 F) = Ttrue$*   
**using** *hip1 S2 EquivBetaComp[of F] DisjunctionValues*  
**by** *(unfold equivalent-def, auto)*  
**have** *(( $\forall G \in A. t\text{-v-evaluation } I G = Ttrue$ )  $\wedge$   $t\text{-v-evaluation } I (Comp1 F) = Ttrue$ )  $\vee$*   
*(( $\forall G \in A. t\text{-v-evaluation } I G = Ttrue$ )  $\wedge$   $t\text{-v-evaluation } I (Comp2 F) = Ttrue$ )*  
**using** *V*  
**proof** *(rule disjE)*  
**assume**  *$t\text{-v-evaluation } I (Comp1 F) = Ttrue$*   
**hence** *( $\forall G \in A. t\text{-v-evaluation } I G = Ttrue$ )  $\wedge$   $t\text{-v-evaluation } I (Comp1 F) = Ttrue$*   
**using** *S1 by auto*  
**thus** *?thesis by simp*  
**next**  
**assume**  *$t\text{-v-evaluation } I (Comp2 F) = Ttrue$*   
**hence** *( $\forall G \in A. t\text{-v-evaluation } I G = Ttrue$ )  $\wedge$   $t\text{-v-evaluation } I (Comp2 F) = Ttrue$*   
**using** *S1 by auto*  
**thus** *?thesis by simp*  
**qed**  
**hence** *( $\forall G \in A \cup \{Comp1 F\}. t\text{-v-evaluation } I G = Ttrue$ )  $\vee$*   
*( $\forall G \in A \cup \{Comp2 F\}. t\text{-v-evaluation } I G = Ttrue$ )*  
**by** *auto*  
**hence** *( $\exists I. \forall G \in A \cup \{Comp1 F\}. t\text{-v-evaluation } I G = Ttrue$ )  $\vee$*   
*( $\exists I. \forall G \in A \cup \{Comp2 F\}. t\text{-v-evaluation } I G = Ttrue$ )*  
**by** *auto*  
**thus** *satisfiable (A  $\cup$  {Comp1 F})  $\vee$  satisfiable (A  $\cup$  {Comp2 F})*  
**by** *(unfold satisfiable-def, unfold model-def, auto)*  
**qed**

**lemma** *consistenceP-Prop6:*

**assumes** *hip0: FormulaBeta F*

**and** *hip1*:  $\forall (A::'b \text{ formula set}). (A \subseteq W \wedge \text{finite } A) \longrightarrow \text{satisfiable } A$   
**and** *hip2*:  $F \in W$   
**shows**  $(\forall (A::'b \text{ formula set}). (A \subseteq W \cup \{\text{Comp1 } F\} \wedge \text{finite } A) \longrightarrow \text{satisfiable } A) \vee$   
 $(\forall (A::'b \text{ formula set}). (A \subseteq W \cup \{\text{Comp2 } F\} \wedge \text{finite } A) \longrightarrow \text{satisfiable } A)$   
**proof** –  
{ **assume** *hip3*:  $\neg((\forall (A::'b \text{ formula set}). (A \subseteq W \cup \{\text{Comp1 } F\} \wedge \text{finite } A) \longrightarrow \text{satisfiable } A) \vee$   
 $(\forall (A::'b \text{ formula set}). (A \subseteq W \cup \{\text{Comp2 } F\} \wedge \text{finite } A) \longrightarrow \text{satisfiable } A))$   
**have** *False*  
**proof** –  
**obtain** *A B* **where** *A1*:  $A \subseteq W \cup \{\text{Comp1 } F\}$   
**and** *A2*: *finite A*  
**and** *A3*:  $\neg \text{satisfiable } A$   
**and** *B1*:  $B \subseteq W \cup \{\text{Comp2 } F\}$   
**and** *B2*: *finite B*  
**and** *B3*:  $\neg \text{satisfiable } B$   
**using** *hip3* **by** *auto*  
**have** *a1*:  $A - \{\text{Comp1 } F\} \subseteq W$   
**and** *a2*: *finite (A - {Comp1 F})*  
**using** *A1* **and** *A2* **by** *auto*  
**hence** *satisfiable (A - {Comp1 F})* **using** *hip1* **by** *simp*  
**have** *b1*:  $B - \{\text{Comp2 } F\} \subseteq W$   
**and** *b2*: *finite (B - {Comp2 F})*  
**using** *B1* **and** *B2* **by** *auto*  
**hence** *satisfiable (B - {Comp2 F})* **using** *hip1* **by** *simp*  
**moreover**  
**have**  $(A - \{\text{Comp1 } F\}) \cup (B - \{\text{Comp2 } F\}) \cup \{F\} \subseteq W$   
**and** *finite ((A - {Comp1 F})  $\cup$  (B - {Comp2 F})  $\cup$  {F})*  
**using** *a1 a2 b1 b2 hip2* **by** *auto*  
**hence** *satisfiable ((A - {Comp1 F})  $\cup$  (B - {Comp2 F})  $\cup$  {F})*  
**using** *hip1* **by** *simp*  
**hence** *satisfiable ((A - {Comp1 F})  $\cup$  (B - {Comp2 F})  $\cup$  {Comp1 F})*  
 $\vee \text{satisfiable } ((A - \{\text{Comp1 } F\}) \cup (B - \{\text{Comp2 } F\}) \cup \{\text{Comp2 } F\})$   
**using** *hip0 satisfiableUnion3* **by** *auto*  
**moreover**  
**have**  $A \subseteq (A - \{\text{Comp1 } F\}) \cup (B - \{\text{Comp2 } F\}) \cup \{\text{Comp1 } F\}$   
**and**  $B \subseteq (A - \{\text{Comp1 } F\}) \cup (B - \{\text{Comp2 } F\}) \cup \{\text{Comp2 } F\}$   
**by** *auto*  
**ultimately**  
**have** *satisfiable A  $\vee$  satisfiable B* **using** *Subset-Sat* **by** *auto*  
**thus** *False* **using** *A3 B3* **by** *simp*  
**qed** }  
**thus** *?thesis* **by** *auto*  
**qed**

**lemma** *ConsistenceCompactness*:

**shows**  $\text{consistenceP}\{W :: 'b \text{ formula set. } \forall A. (A \subseteq W \wedge \text{finite } A) \longrightarrow \text{satisfiable } A\}$

**proof** (*unfold consistenceP-def, rule allI, rule impI*)

**let**  $?C = \{W :: 'b \text{ formula set. } \forall A. (A \subseteq W \wedge \text{finite } A) \longrightarrow \text{satisfiable } A\}$

**fix**  $W :: 'b \text{ formula set}$

**assume**  $W \in ?C$

**hence**  $\text{hip}: \forall A. (A \subseteq W \wedge \text{finite } A) \longrightarrow \text{satisfiable } A$  **by** *simp*

**show**  $(\forall P. \neg (\text{atom } P \in W \wedge (\neg.\text{atom } P) \in W)) \wedge$

$FF \notin W \wedge$

$\neg.TT \notin W \wedge$

$(\forall F. \neg.\neg.F \in W \longrightarrow W \cup \{F\} \in ?C) \wedge$

$(\forall F. (\text{FormulaAlfa } F) \wedge F \in W \longrightarrow$

$(W \cup \{\text{Comp1 } F, \text{Comp2 } F\} \in ?C)) \wedge$

$(\forall F. (\text{FormulaBeta } F) \wedge F \in W \longrightarrow$

$(W \cup \{\text{Comp1 } F\} \in ?C \vee W \cup \{\text{Comp2 } F\} \in ?C))$

**proof** –

**have**  $(\forall P. \neg (\text{atom } P \in W \wedge (\neg.\text{atom } P) \in W))$

**using** *hip consistenceP-Prop1* **by** *simp*

**moreover**

**have**  $FF \notin W$  **using** *hip consistenceP-Prop2* **by** *auto*

**moreover**

**have**  $\neg.TT \notin W$  **using** *hip consistenceP-Prop3* **by** *auto*

**moreover**

**have**  $\forall F. (\neg.\neg.F) \in W \longrightarrow W \cup \{F\} \in ?C$

**proof** (*rule allI impI*)+

**fix**  $F$

**assume**  $\text{hip1}: \neg.\neg.F \in W$

**show**  $W \cup \{F\} \in ?C$  **using** *hip hip1 consistenceP-Prop4* **by** *simp*

**qed**

**moreover**

**have**

$\forall F. (\text{FormulaAlfa } F) \wedge F \in W \longrightarrow (W \cup \{\text{Comp1 } F, \text{Comp2 } F\} \in ?C)$

**proof** (*rule allI impI*)+

**fix**  $F$

**assume**  $\text{FormulaAlfa } F \wedge F \in W$

**thus**  $W \cup \{\text{Comp1 } F, \text{Comp2 } F\} \in ?C$  **using** *hip consistenceP-Prop5*[*of F*]

**by** *blast*

**qed**

**moreover**

**have**  $\forall F. (\text{FormulaBeta } F) \wedge F \in W \longrightarrow$

$(W \cup \{\text{Comp1 } F\} \in ?C \vee W \cup \{\text{Comp2 } F\} \in ?C)$

**proof** (*rule allI impI*)+

**fix**  $F$

**assume**  $(\text{FormulaBeta } F) \wedge F \in W$

**thus**  $W \cup \{\text{Comp1 } F\} \in ?C \vee W \cup \{\text{Comp2 } F\} \in ?C$

**using** *hip consistenceP-Prop6*[*of F*] **by** *blast*

**qed**

**ultimately**

**show** *?thesis* **by** *auto*

**qed**  
**qed**

**lemma** *countable-enumeration-formula*:  
**shows**  $\exists f. \text{enumeration } (f:: \text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a::\text{countable formula})$   
**by** (*metis(full-types) EnumerationFormulasP1*  
*enumeration-def surj-def surj-from-nat*)

**theorem** *Compactness-Theorem*:  
**assumes**  $\forall A. (A \subseteq (S:: 'a::\text{countable formula set}) \wedge \text{finite } A) \longrightarrow \text{satisfiable } A$   
**shows** *satisfiable S*  
**proof** –  
**have** *enum*:  $\exists g. \text{enumeration } (g:: \text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ formula})$   
**using** *countable-enumeration-formula* **by** *auto*  
**let**  $?C = \{W:: 'a \text{ formula set}. \forall A. (A \subseteq W \wedge \text{finite } A) \longrightarrow \text{satisfiable } A\}$   
**have** *consistenceP*  $?C$   
**using** *ConsistenceCompactness* **by** *simp*  
**moreover**  
**have**  $S \in ?C$  **using** *assms* **by** *simp*  
**ultimately**  
**show** *satisfiable S* **using** *enum* **and** *Theo-ExistenceModels*[of  $?C S$ ] **by** *auto*  
**qed**

**end**

**theory** *Hall-Theorem*  
**imports**  
*PropCompactness*  
*Marriage.Marriage*  
**begin**

## 7 Hall Theorem for countable (infinite) families of sets

Hall's Theorem for countable families of sets is proved as a consequence of compactness theorem for propositional calculus ([4]). The theory imports Marriage theory from the AFP, which proves marriage theorem for the finite case. The proof also uses an updated version of Serrano's formalization of the compactness theorem for propositional logic.

**definition** *system-representatives*  $:: ('a \Rightarrow 'b \text{ set}) \Rightarrow 'a \text{ set} \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$   
**where**  
*system-representatives*  $S I R \equiv (\forall i \in I. (R i) \in (S i)) \wedge (\text{inj-on } R I)$

**definition** *set-to-list*  $:: 'a \text{ set} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ list}$   
**where** *set-to-list*  $s = (\text{SOME } l. \text{set } l = s)$

**lemma** *set-set-to-list*:

$finite\ s \implies set\ (set\text{-}to\text{-}list\ s) = s$   
**unfolding** *set-to-list-def* **by** (*metis* (*mono-tags*) *finite-list* *some-eq-ex*)

**lemma** *list-to-set*:  
**assumes** *finite* (*S i*)  
**shows**  $set\ (set\text{-}to\text{-}list\ (S\ i)) = (S\ i)$   
**using** *assms* *set-set-to-list* **by** *auto*

**primrec** *disjunction-atomic* ::  $'b\ list \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow ('a \times 'b)\text{formula}$  **where**  
*disjunction-atomic* []  $i = FF$   
| *disjunction-atomic* ( $x\#\!D$ )  $i = (atom\ (i,\ x)) \vee. (disjunction\text{-}atomic\ D\ i)$

**lemma** *t-v-evaluation-disjunctions1*:  
**assumes** *t-v-evaluation*  $I\ (disjunction\text{-}atomic\ (a\ \#\!l)\ i) = Ttrue$   
**shows**  $t\text{-}v\text{-evaluation}\ I\ (atom\ (i,\ a)) = Ttrue \vee t\text{-}v\text{-evaluation}\ I\ (disjunction\text{-}atomic\ l\ i) = Ttrue$   
**proof** –  
**have**  
 $(disjunction\text{-}atomic\ (a\ \#\!l)\ i) = (atom\ (i,\ a)) \vee. (disjunction\text{-}atomic\ l\ i)$   
**by** *auto*  
**hence**  $t\text{-}v\text{-evaluation}\ I\ ((atom\ (i,\ a)) \vee. (disjunction\text{-}atomic\ l\ i)) = Ttrue$   
**using** *assms* **by** *auto*  
**thus** *?thesis* **using** *DisjunctionValues* **by** *blast*  
**qed**

**lemma** *t-v-evaluation-atom*:  
**assumes**  $t\text{-}v\text{-evaluation}\ I\ (disjunction\text{-}atomic\ l\ i) = Ttrue$   
**shows**  $\exists x.\ x \in set\ l \wedge (t\text{-}v\text{-evaluation}\ I\ (atom\ (i,\ x)) = Ttrue)$   
**proof** –  
**have**  $t\text{-}v\text{-evaluation}\ I\ (disjunction\text{-}atomic\ l\ i) = Ttrue \implies$   
 $\exists x.\ x \in set\ l \wedge (t\text{-}v\text{-evaluation}\ I\ (atom\ (i,\ x)) = Ttrue)$   
**proof**(*induct*  $l$ )  
**case** *Nil*  
**then show** *?case* **by** *auto*  
**next**  
**case** (*Cons*  $a\ l$ )  
**show**  $\exists x.\ x \in set\ (a\ \#\!l) \wedge t\text{-}v\text{-evaluation}\ I\ (atom\ (i,\ x)) = Ttrue$   
**proof** –  
**have**  
 $(t\text{-}v\text{-evaluation}\ I\ (atom\ (i,\ a)) = Ttrue) \vee t\text{-}v\text{-evaluation}\ I\ (disjunction\text{-}atomic\ l\ i) = Ttrue$   
**using** *Cons*(2) *t-v-evaluation-disjunctions1*[*of I*] **by** *auto*  
**thus** *?thesis*  
**proof**(*rule* *disjE*)  
**assume**  $t\text{-}v\text{-evaluation}\ I\ (atom\ (i,\ a)) = Ttrue$   
**thus** *?thesis* **by** *auto*  
**next**  
**assume**  $t\text{-}v\text{-evaluation}\ I\ (disjunction\text{-}atomic\ l\ i) = Ttrue$   
**thus** *?thesis* **using** *Cons* **by** *auto*

qed  
 qed  
 qed  
 thus ?thesis using assms by auto  
 qed

**definition**  $\mathcal{F} :: ('a \Rightarrow 'b \text{ set}) \Rightarrow 'a \text{ set} \Rightarrow (('a \times 'b) \text{ formula}) \text{ set}$  **where**  
 $\mathcal{F} S I \equiv (\bigcup i \in I. \{ \text{disjunction-atomic } (\text{set-to-list } (S i)) i \})$

**definition**  $\mathcal{G} :: ('a \Rightarrow 'b \text{ set}) \Rightarrow 'a \text{ set} \Rightarrow ('a \times 'b) \text{ formula set}$  **where**  
 $\mathcal{G} S I \equiv \{ \neg. (\text{atom } (i, x) \wedge \text{atom } (i, y))$   
 $\quad | x y i . x \in (S i) \wedge y \in (S i) \wedge x \neq y \wedge i \in I \}$

**definition**  $\mathcal{H} :: ('a \Rightarrow 'b \text{ set}) \Rightarrow 'a \text{ set} \Rightarrow ('a \times 'b) \text{ formula set}$  **where**  
 $\mathcal{H} S I \equiv \{ \neg. (\text{atom } (i, x) \wedge \text{atom } (j, x))$   
 $\quad | x i j . x \in (S i) \cap (S j) \wedge (i \in I \wedge j \in I \wedge i \neq j) \}$

**definition**  $\mathcal{T} :: ('a \Rightarrow 'b \text{ set}) \Rightarrow 'a \text{ set} \Rightarrow ('a \times 'b) \text{ formula set}$  **where**  
 $\mathcal{T} S I \equiv (\mathcal{F} S I) \cup (\mathcal{G} S I) \cup (\mathcal{H} S I)$

**primrec** *indices-formula* ::  $('a \times 'b) \text{ formula} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ set}$  **where**  
 $\text{indices-formula } FF = \{ \}$   
 $| \text{indices-formula } TT = \{ \}$   
 $| \text{indices-formula } (\text{atom } P) = \{ \text{fst } P \}$   
 $| \text{indices-formula } (\neg. F) = \text{indices-formula } F$   
 $| \text{indices-formula } (F \wedge. G) = \text{indices-formula } F \cup \text{indices-formula } G$   
 $| \text{indices-formula } (F \vee. G) = \text{indices-formula } F \cup \text{indices-formula } G$   
 $| \text{indices-formula } (F \rightarrow. G) = \text{indices-formula } F \cup \text{indices-formula } G$

**definition** *indices-set-formulas* ::  $('a \times 'b) \text{ formula set} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ set}$  **where**  
 $\text{indices-set-formulas } S = (\bigcup F \in S. \text{indices-formula } F)$

**lemma** *finite-indices-formulas*:  
**shows** *finite* (*indices-formula*  $F$ )  
**by** (*induct*  $F$ , *auto*)

**lemma** *finite-set-indices*:  
**assumes** *finite*  $S$   
**shows** *finite* (*indices-set-formulas*  $S$ )  
**using**  $\langle \text{finite } S \rangle$  *finite-indices-formulas*  
**by** (*unfold* *indices-set-formulas-def*, *auto*)

**lemma** *indices-disjunction*:  
**assumes**  $F = \text{disjunction-atomic } L i$  **and**  $L \neq []$   
**shows** *indices-formula*  $F = \{ i \}$   
**proof** –  
**have**  $(F = \text{disjunction-atomic } L i \wedge L \neq []) \implies \text{indices-formula } F = \{ i \}$   
**proof** (*induct*  $L$  *arbitrary*:  $F$ )  
**case** *Nil* **hence** *False* **using** *assms* **by** *auto*



```

thus ?case by auto
next
  case(Cons a L)
  assume  $F = \text{disjunction-atomic } (a \# L) i \wedge a \# L \neq []$ 
  thus ?case
  proof(cases L)
  assume  $L = []$ 
  thus indices-formula  $F = \{i\}$  using Cons(2) by auto
  next
  show
   $\wedge b \text{ list. } F = \text{disjunction-atomic } (a \# L) i \wedge a \# L \neq [] \implies L = b \# \text{list} \implies$ 
  indices-formula  $F = \{i\}$ 
  using Cons(1-2) by auto
  qed
qed
thus ?thesis using assms by auto
qed

```

```

lemma nonempty-set-list:
  assumes  $\forall i \in I. (S i) \neq \{\}$  and  $\forall i \in I. \text{finite } (S i)$ 
  shows  $\forall i \in I. \text{set-to-list } (S i) \neq []$ 
proof(rule ccontr)
  assume  $\neg (\forall i \in I. \text{set-to-list } (S i) \neq [])$ 
  hence  $\exists i \in I. \text{set-to-list } (S i) = []$  by auto
  hence  $\exists i \in I. \text{set}(\text{set-to-list } (S i)) = \{\}$  by auto
  then obtain  $i$  where  $i: i \in I$  and  $\text{set}(\text{set-to-list } (S i)) = \{\}$  by auto
  thus False using list-to-set[of  $S i$ ] assms by auto
qed

```

```

lemma at-least-subset-indices:
  assumes  $\forall i \in I. (S i) \neq \{\}$  and  $\forall i \in I. \text{finite } (S i)$ 
  shows indices-set-formulas  $(\mathcal{F} S I) \subseteq I$ 
proof
  fix  $i$ 
  assume hip:  $i \in \text{indices-set-formulas } (\mathcal{F} S I)$  show  $i \in I$ 
  proof-
  have  $i \in (\bigcup F \in (\mathcal{F} S I). \text{indices-formula } F)$  using hip
  by(unfold indices-set-formulas-def, auto)
  hence  $\exists F \in (\mathcal{F} S I). i \in \text{indices-formula } F$  by auto
  then obtain  $F$  where  $F \in (\mathcal{F} S I)$  and  $i \in \text{indices-formula } F$  by auto
  hence  $\exists k \in I. F = \text{disjunction-atomic } (\text{set-to-list } (S k)) k$ 
  by (unfold F-def, auto)
  then obtain  $k$  where
   $k: k \in I$  and  $F = \text{disjunction-atomic } (\text{set-to-list } (S k)) k$  by auto
  hence indices-formula  $F = \{k\}$ 
  using assms nonempty-set-list[of  $I S$ ]
  indices-disjunction[OF  $\langle F = \text{disjunction-atomic } (\text{set-to-list } (S k)) k \rangle$ ]
  by auto
  hence  $k = i$  using i by auto

```

thus *?thesis using k by auto*  
qed  
qed

lemma *at-most-subset-indices:*

shows *indices-set-formulas*  $(\mathcal{G} S I) \subseteq I$

proof

fix *i*

assume *hip: i ∈ indices-set-formulas (G S I) show i ∈ I*

proof–

have  $i \in (\bigcup F \in (\mathcal{G} S I). \text{indices-formula } F)$  using *hip*

by(*unfold indices-set-formulas-def, auto*)

hence  $\exists F \in (\mathcal{G} S I). i \in \text{indices-formula } F$  by *auto*

then obtain *F* where  $F \in (\mathcal{G} S I)$  and  $i: i \in \text{indices-formula } F$

by *auto*

hence  $\exists x y j. x \in (S j) \wedge y \in (S j) \wedge x \neq y \wedge j \in I \wedge F =$   
 $\neg.(\text{atom } (j, x) \wedge. \text{atom}(j,y))$

by (*unfold G-def, auto*)

then obtain  $x y j$  where  $x \in (S j) \wedge y \in (S j) \wedge x \neq y \wedge j \in I$

and  $F = \neg.(\text{atom } (j, x) \wedge. \text{atom}(j,y))$

by *auto*

hence *indices-formula*  $F = \{j\} \wedge j \in I$  by *auto*

thus  $i \in I$  using *i by auto*

qed

qed

lemma *different-subset-indices:*

shows *indices-set-formulas*  $(\mathcal{H} S I) \subseteq I$

proof

fix *i*

assume *hip: i ∈ indices-set-formulas (H S I) show i ∈ I*

proof–

have  $i \in (\bigcup F \in (\mathcal{H} S I). \text{indices-formula } F)$  using *hip*

by(*unfold indices-set-formulas-def, auto*)

hence  $\exists F \in (\mathcal{H} S I) . i \in \text{indices-formula } F$  by *auto*

then obtain *F* where  $F \in (\mathcal{H} S I)$  and  $i: i \in \text{indices-formula } F$

by *auto*

hence  $\exists x j k. x \in (S j) \cap (S k) \wedge (j \in I \wedge k \in I \wedge j \neq k) \wedge F =$   
 $\neg.(\text{atom } (j,x) \wedge. \text{atom}(k,x))$

by (*unfold H-def, auto*)

then obtain  $x j k$

where  $(j \in I \wedge k \in I \wedge j \neq k) \wedge F = \neg.(\text{atom } (j, x) \wedge. \text{atom}(k,x))$

by *auto*

hence  $u: j \in I$  and  $v: k \in I$  and *indices-formula*  $F = \{j,k\}$

by *auto*

hence  $i=j \vee i=k$  using *i by auto*

thus  $i \in I$  using *u v by auto*

qed

qed

**lemma** *indices-union-sets*:  
**shows**  $\text{indices-set-formulas}(A \cup B) = (\text{indices-set-formulas } A) \cup (\text{indices-set-formulas } B)$   
**by**(*unfold indices-set-formulas-def, auto*)

**lemma** *at-least-subset-subset-indices1*:  
**assumes**  $F \in (\mathcal{F} \ S \ I)$   
**shows**  $(\text{indices-formula } F) \subseteq (\text{indices-set-formulas } (\mathcal{F} \ S \ I))$   
**proof**  
**fix**  $i$   
**assume**  $hip: i \in \text{indices-formula } F$   
**show**  $i \in \text{indices-set-formulas } (\mathcal{F} \ S \ I)$   
**proof**–  
**have**  $\exists F. F \in (\mathcal{F} \ S \ I) \wedge i \in \text{indices-formula } F$  **using** *assms hip by auto*  
**thus** *?thesis* **by**(*unfold indices-set-formulas-def, auto*)  
**qed**  
**qed**

**lemma** *at-most-subset-subset-indices1*:  
**assumes**  $F \in (\mathcal{G} \ S \ I)$   
**shows**  $(\text{indices-formula } F) \subseteq (\text{indices-set-formulas } (\mathcal{G} \ S \ I))$   
**proof**  
**fix**  $i$   
**assume**  $hip: i \in \text{indices-formula } F$   
**show**  $i \in \text{indices-set-formulas } (\mathcal{G} \ S \ I)$   
**proof**–  
**have**  $\exists F. F \in (\mathcal{G} \ S \ I) \wedge i \in \text{indices-formula } F$  **using** *assms hip by auto*  
**thus** *?thesis* **by**(*unfold indices-set-formulas-def, auto*)  
**qed**  
**qed**

**lemma** *different-subset-indices1*:  
**assumes**  $F \in (\mathcal{H} \ S \ I)$   
**shows**  $(\text{indices-formula } F) \subseteq (\text{indices-set-formulas } (\mathcal{H} \ S \ I))$   
**proof**  
**fix**  $i$   
**assume**  $hip: i \in \text{indices-formula } F$   
**show**  $i \in \text{indices-set-formulas } (\mathcal{H} \ S \ I)$   
**proof**–  
**have**  $\exists F. F \in (\mathcal{H} \ S \ I) \wedge i \in \text{indices-formula } F$  **using** *assms hip by auto*  
**thus** *?thesis* **by**(*unfold indices-set-formulas-def, auto*)  
**qed**  
**qed**

**lemma** *all-subset-indices*:  
**assumes**  $\forall i \in I. (S \ i) \neq \{\}$  **and**  $\forall i \in I. \text{finite}(S \ i)$   
**shows**  $\text{indices-set-formulas } (\mathcal{T} \ S \ I) \subseteq I$   
**proof**

```

fix  $i$ 
assume  $hip: i \in \text{indices-set-formulas } (\mathcal{T} \ S \ I)$  show  $i \in I$ 
proof–
  have  $i \in \text{indices-set-formulas } ((\mathcal{F} \ S \ I) \cup (\mathcal{G} \ S \ I) \cup (\mathcal{H} \ S \ I))$ 
    using  $hip$  by  $(\text{unfold } \mathcal{T}\text{-def}, \text{auto})$ 
  hence  $i \in \text{indices-set-formulas } ((\mathcal{F} \ S \ I) \cup (\mathcal{G} \ S \ I)) \cup$ 
 $\text{indices-set-formulas}(\mathcal{H} \ S \ I)$ 
    using  $\text{indices-union-sets}$ [of  $(\mathcal{F} \ S \ I) \cup (\mathcal{G} \ S \ I)$ ] by  $\text{auto}$ 
  hence  $i \in \text{indices-set-formulas } ((\mathcal{F} \ S \ I) \cup (\mathcal{G} \ S \ I)) \vee$ 
 $i \in \text{indices-set-formulas}(\mathcal{H} \ S \ I)$ 
    by  $\text{auto}$ 
  thus  $?thesis$ 
proof( $\text{rule } \text{disjE}$ )
  assume  $hip: i \in \text{indices-set-formulas } (\mathcal{F} \ S \ I \cup \mathcal{G} \ S \ I)$ 
  hence  $i \in (\bigcup F \in (\mathcal{F} \ S \ I) \cup (\mathcal{G} \ S \ I). \text{indices-formula } F)$ 
    by( $\text{unfold } \text{indices-set-formulas-def}, \text{auto}$ )
  then obtain  $F$ 
  where  $F: F \in (\mathcal{F} \ S \ I) \cup (\mathcal{G} \ S \ I)$  and  $i: i \in \text{indices-formula } F$  by  $\text{auto}$ 
  from  $F$  have  $(\text{indices-formula } F) \subseteq (\text{indices-set-formulas } (\mathcal{F} \ S \ I))$ 
 $\vee \text{indices-formula } F \subseteq (\text{indices-set-formulas } (\mathcal{G} \ S \ I))$ 
    using  $\text{at-least-subset-subset-indices1}$   $\text{at-most-subset-subset-indices1}$  by  $\text{blast}$ 
  hence  $i \in \text{indices-set-formulas } (\mathcal{F} \ S \ I) \vee$ 
 $i \in \text{indices-set-formulas } (\mathcal{G} \ S \ I)$ 
    using  $i$  by  $\text{auto}$ 
  thus  $i \in I$ 
    using  $\text{assms } \text{at-least-subset-indices}$ [of  $I \ S$ ]  $\text{at-most-subset-indices}$ [of  $S \ I$ ] by
 $\text{auto}$ 
  next
  assume  $i \in \text{indices-set-formulas } (\mathcal{H} \ S \ I)$ 
  hence
 $i \in (\bigcup F \in (\mathcal{H} \ S \ I). \text{indices-formula } F)$ 
    by( $\text{unfold } \text{indices-set-formulas-def}, \text{auto}$ )
  then obtain  $F$  where  $F: F \in (\mathcal{H} \ S \ I)$  and  $i: i \in \text{indices-formula } F$ 
    by  $\text{auto}$ 
  from  $F$  have  $(\text{indices-formula } F) \subseteq (\text{indices-set-formulas } (\mathcal{H} \ S \ I))$ 
    using  $\text{different-subset-indices1}$  by  $\text{blast}$ 
  hence  $i \in \text{indices-set-formulas } (\mathcal{H} \ S \ I)$  using  $i$  by  $\text{auto}$ 
  thus  $i \in I$  using  $\text{different-subset-indices}$ [of  $S \ I$ ]
    by  $\text{auto}$ 
  qed
qed
qed

lemma  $\text{inclusion-indices}$ :
  assumes  $S \subseteq H$ 
  shows  $\text{indices-set-formulas } S \subseteq \text{indices-set-formulas } H$ 
proof
  fix  $i$ 
  assume  $i \in \text{indices-set-formulas } S$ 

```

**hence**  $\exists F. F \in S \wedge i \in \text{indices-formula } F$   
**by**(*unfold indices-set-formulas-def, auto*)  
**hence**  $\exists F. F \in H \wedge i \in \text{indices-formula } F$  **using** *assms* **by** *auto*  
**thus**  $i \in \text{indices-set-formulas } H$   
**by**(*unfold indices-set-formulas-def, auto*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *indices-subset-formulas*:  
**assumes**  $\forall i \in I. (S \ i) \neq \{\}$  **and**  $\forall i \in I. \text{finite}(S \ i)$  **and**  $A \subseteq (\mathcal{T} \ S \ I)$   
**shows**  $(\text{indices-set-formulas } A) \subseteq I$   
**proof** –  
**have**  $(\text{indices-set-formulas } A) \subseteq (\text{indices-set-formulas } (\mathcal{T} \ S \ I))$   
**using** *assms(3) inclusion-indices* **by** *auto*  
**thus** *?thesis* **using** *assms(1–2) all-subset-indices[of I S]* **by** *auto*  
**qed**

**lemma** *To-subset-all-its-indices*:  
**assumes**  $\forall i \in I. (S \ i) \neq \{\}$  **and**  $\forall i \in I. \text{finite}(S \ i)$  **and**  $To \subseteq (\mathcal{T} \ S \ I)$   
**shows**  $To \subseteq (\mathcal{T} \ S \ (\text{indices-set-formulas } To))$   
**proof**  
**fix**  $F$   
**assume** *hip*:  $F \in To$   
**hence**  $F \in (\mathcal{T} \ S \ I)$  **using** *assms(3)* **by** *auto*  
**hence**  $F \in (\mathcal{F} \ S \ I) \cup (\mathcal{G} \ S \ I) \cup (\mathcal{H} \ S \ I)$  **by**(*unfold T-def, auto*)  
**hence**  $F \in (\mathcal{F} \ S \ I) \vee F \in (\mathcal{G} \ S \ I) \vee F \in (\mathcal{H} \ S \ I)$  **by** *auto*  
**thus**  $F \in (\mathcal{T} \ S \ (\text{indices-set-formulas } To))$   
**proof**(*rule disjE*)  
**assume**  $F \in (\mathcal{F} \ S \ I)$   
**hence**  $\exists i \in I. F = \text{disjunction-atomic}(\text{set-to-list}(S \ i)) \ i$   
**by**(*unfold F-def, auto*)  
**then obtain**  $i$   
**where**  $i: i \in I$  **and**  $F: F = \text{disjunction-atomic}(\text{set-to-list}(S \ i)) \ i$   
**by** *auto*  
**hence** *indices-formula*  $F = \{i\}$   
**using**  
*assms(1–2) nonempty-set-list[of I S] indices-disjunction[of F (set-to-list(S*  
*i)) i]*  
**by** *auto*  
**hence**  $i \in (\text{indices-set-formulas } To)$  **using** *hip*  
**by**(*unfold indices-set-formulas-def, auto*)  
**hence**  $F \in (\mathcal{F} \ S \ (\text{indices-set-formulas } To))$   
**using**  $F$  **by**(*unfold F-def, auto*)  
**thus**  $F \in (\mathcal{T} \ S \ (\text{indices-set-formulas } To))$   
**by**(*unfold T-def, auto*)  
**next**  
**assume**  $F \in (\mathcal{G} \ S \ I) \vee F \in (\mathcal{H} \ S \ I)$   
**thus** *?thesis*  
**proof**(*rule disjE*)  
**assume**  $F \in (\mathcal{G} \ S \ I)$

**hence**  $\exists x.\exists y.\exists i. F = \neg.(atom(i,x) \wedge atom(i,y)) \wedge x \in (S i) \wedge y \in (S i) \wedge x \neq y \wedge i \in I$   
**by** *(unfold G-def, auto)*  
**then obtain**  $x y i$   
**where**  $F1: F = \neg.(atom(i,x) \wedge atom(i,y))$  **and**  
 $F2: x \in (S i) \wedge y \in (S i) \wedge x \neq y \wedge i \in I$   
**by** *auto*  
**hence** *indices-formula*  $F = \{i\}$  **by** *auto*  
**hence**  $i \in (indices\text{-}set\text{-}formulas\ To)$  **using** *hip*  
**by** *(unfold indices-set-formulas-def, auto)*  
**hence**  $F \in (\mathcal{G}\ S\ (indices\text{-}set\text{-}formulas\ To))$   
**using**  $F1\ F2$  **by** *(unfold G-def, auto)*  
**thus**  $F \in (\mathcal{T}\ S\ (indices\text{-}set\text{-}formulas\ To))$  **by** *(unfold T-def, auto)*  
**next**  
**assume**  $F \in (\mathcal{H}\ S\ I)$   
**hence**  $\exists x.\exists i.\exists j. F = \neg.(atom(i,x) \wedge atom(j,x)) \wedge x \in (S i) \cap (S j) \wedge (i \in I \wedge j \in I \wedge i \neq j)$   
**by** *(unfold H-def, auto)*  
**then obtain**  $x i j$   
**where**  $F3: F = \neg.(atom(i,x) \wedge atom(j,x))$  **and**  
 $F4: x \in (S i) \cap (S j) \wedge (i \in I \wedge j \in I \wedge i \neq j)$   
**by** *auto*  
**hence** *indices-formula*  $F = \{i,j\}$  **by** *auto*  
**hence**  $i \in (indices\text{-}set\text{-}formulas\ To) \wedge j \in (indices\text{-}set\text{-}formulas\ To)$   
**using** *hip* **by** *(unfold indices-set-formulas-def, auto)*  
**hence**  $F \in (\mathcal{H}\ S\ (indices\text{-}set\text{-}formulas\ To))$   
**using**  $F3\ F4$  **by** *(unfold H-def, auto)*  
**thus**  $F \in (\mathcal{T}\ S\ (indices\text{-}set\text{-}formulas\ To))$  **by** *(unfold T-def, auto)*  
**qed**  
**qed**  
**qed**

**lemma** *all-nonempty-sets*:  
**assumes**  $\forall i \in I. (S i) \neq \{\}$  **and**  $\forall i \in I. finite\ (S i)$  **and**  $A \subseteq (\mathcal{T}\ S\ I)$   
**shows**  $\forall i \in (indices\text{-}set\text{-}formulas\ A). (S i) \neq \{\}$   
**proof** –  
**have**  $(indices\text{-}set\text{-}formulas\ A) \subseteq I$   
**using** *assms(1-3) indices-subset-formulas[of I S A]* **by** *auto*  
**thus** *?thesis* **using** *assms(1)* **by** *auto*  
**qed**

**lemma** *all-finite-sets*:  
**assumes**  $\forall i \in I. (S i) \neq \{\}$  **and**  $\forall i \in I. finite\ (S i)$  **and**  $A \subseteq (\mathcal{T}\ S\ I)$   
**shows**  $\forall i \in (indices\text{-}set\text{-}formulas\ A). finite\ (S i)$   
**proof** –  
**have**  $(indices\text{-}set\text{-}formulas\ A) \subseteq I$   
**using** *assms(1-3) indices-subset-formulas[of I S A]* **by** *auto*  
**thus**  $\forall i \in (indices\text{-}set\text{-}formulas\ A). finite\ (S i)$  **using** *assms(2)* **by** *auto*  
**qed**

**lemma** *all-nonempty-sets1*:  
**assumes**  $\forall J \subseteq I. \text{finite } J \longrightarrow \text{card } J \leq \text{card } (\bigcup (S \text{ ' } J))$   
**shows**  $\forall i \in I. (S \ i) \neq \{\}$  **using** *assms* **by** *auto*

**lemma** *system-distinct-representatives-finite*:  
**assumes**  
 $\forall i \in I. (S \ i) \neq \{\}$  **and**  $\forall i \in I. \text{finite } (S \ i)$  **and**  $To \subseteq (\mathcal{T} \ S \ I)$  **and** *finite*  $To$   
**and**  $\forall J \subseteq (\text{indices-set-formulas } To). \text{card } J \leq \text{card } (\bigcup (S \text{ ' } J))$   
**shows**  $\exists R. \text{system-representatives } S \ (\text{indices-set-formulas } To) \ R$   
**proof** –  
**have** 1: *finite*  $(\text{indices-set-formulas } To)$   
**using** *assms*(4) *finite-set-indices* **by** *auto*  
**have**  $\forall i \in (\text{indices-set-formulas } To). \text{finite } (S \ i)$   
**using** *all-finite-sets* *assms*(1–3) **by** *auto*  
**hence**  $\exists R. (\forall i \in (\text{indices-set-formulas } To). R \ i \in S \ i) \wedge$   
 $\text{inj-on } R \ (\text{indices-set-formulas } To)$   
**using** 1 *assms*(5) *marriage-HV*[of  $(\text{indices-set-formulas } To) \ S$ ] **by** *auto*  
**then obtain**  $R$   
**where**  $R: (\forall i \in (\text{indices-set-formulas } To). R \ i \in S \ i) \wedge$   
 $\text{inj-on } R \ (\text{indices-set-formulas } To)$  **by** *auto*  
**thus** *?thesis* **by** (*unfold system-representatives-def*, *auto*)  
**qed**

**fun** *Hall-interpretation* ::  $('a \Rightarrow 'b \ \text{set}) \Rightarrow 'a \ \text{set} \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow (('a \times 'b) \Rightarrow$   
*v-truth)* **where**  
*Hall-interpretation*  $A \ \mathcal{I} \ R = (\lambda(i,x).(\text{if } i \in \mathcal{I} \wedge x \in (A \ i) \wedge (R \ i) = x \ \text{then } T\text{true}$   
 $\ \text{else } F\text{false}))$

**lemma** *t-v-evaluation-index*:  
**assumes** *t-v-evaluation*  $(\text{Hall-interpretation } S \ I \ R) \ (\text{atom } (i,x)) = T\text{true}$   
**shows**  $(R \ i) = x$   
**proof**(*rule ccontr*)  
**assume**  $(R \ i) \neq x$  **hence** *t-v-evaluation*  $(\text{Hall-interpretation } S \ I \ R) \ (\text{atom } (i,x))$   
 $\neq T\text{true}$   
**by** *auto*  
**hence** *t-v-evaluation*  $(\text{Hall-interpretation } S \ I \ R) \ (\text{atom } (i,x)) = F\text{false}$   
**using** *non-Ttrue*[of *Hall-interpretation*  $S \ I \ R \ \text{atom } (i,x)$ ] **by** *auto*  
**thus** *False* **using** *assms* **by** *simp*  
**qed**

**lemma** *distinct-elements-distinct-indices*:  
**assumes**  $F = \neg.(\text{atom } (i,x) \wedge. \text{atom}(i,y))$  **and**  $x \neq y$   
**shows** *t-v-evaluation*  $(\text{Hall-interpretation } S \ I \ R) \ F = T\text{true}$   
**proof**(*rule ccontr*)  
**assume** *t-v-evaluation*  $(\text{Hall-interpretation } S \ I \ R) \ F \neq T\text{true}$   
**hence**  
*t-v-evaluation*  $(\text{Hall-interpretation } S \ I \ R) \ (\neg.(\text{atom } (i,x) \wedge. \text{atom } (i, y))) \neq T\text{true}$

**using** *assms(1)* **by** *auto*  
**hence**  
*t-v-evaluation (Hall-interpretation S I R) ( $\neg.(atom(i,x) \wedge atom(i,y))$ ) = Ffalse*  
**using**  
*non-Ttrue[of Hall-interpretation S I R  $\neg.(atom(i,x) \wedge atom(i,y))$ ]*  
**by** *auto*  
**hence** *t-v-evaluation (Hall-interpretation S I R) (( $atom(i,x) \wedge atom(i,y)$ ))*  
= *Ttrue*  
**using**  
*NegationValues1[of Hall-interpretation S I R ( $atom(i,x) \wedge atom(i,y)$ )]*  
**by** *auto*  
**hence** *t-v-evaluation (Hall-interpretation S I R) ( $atom(i,x)$ ) = Ttrue* **and**  
*t-v-evaluation (Hall-interpretation S I R) ( $atom(i,y)$ ) = Ttrue*  
**using**  
*ConjunctionValues[of Hall-interpretation S I R  $atom(i,x) atom(i,y)$ ]*  
**by** *auto*  
**hence** *(R i) = x* **and** *(R i) = y* **using** *t-v-evaluation-index* **by** *auto*  
**hence** *x=y* **by** *auto*  
**thus** *False* **using** *assms(2)* **by** *auto*  
**qed**

**lemma** *same-element-same-index*:

**assumes**  
*F =  $\neg.(atom(i,x) \wedge atom(j,x))$  and  $i \in I \wedge j \in I$  and  $i \neq j$  and inj-on R I*  
**shows** *t-v-evaluation (Hall-interpretation S I R) F = Ttrue*  
**proof**(*rule ccontr*)  
**assume** *t-v-evaluation (Hall-interpretation S I R) F  $\neq$  Ttrue*  
**hence** *t-v-evaluation (Hall-interpretation S I R) ( $\neg.(atom(i,x) \wedge atom(j,x))$ )*  
 $\neq$  *Ttrue*  
**using** *assms(1)* **by** *auto*  
**hence**  
*t-v-evaluation (Hall-interpretation S I R) ( $\neg.(atom(i,x) \wedge atom(j,x))$ ) = Ffalse*  
**using**  
*non-Ttrue[of Hall-interpretation S I R  $\neg.(atom(i,x) \wedge atom(j,x))$ ]*  
**by** *auto*  
**hence** *t-v-evaluation (Hall-interpretation S I R) (( $atom(i,x) \wedge atom(j,x)$ ))*  
= *Ttrue*  
**using**  
*NegationValues1[of Hall-interpretation S I R ( $atom(i,x) \wedge atom(j,x)$ )]*  
**by** *auto*  
**hence** *t-v-evaluation (Hall-interpretation S I R) ( $atom(i,x)$ ) = Ttrue* **and**  
*t-v-evaluation (Hall-interpretation S I R) ( $atom(j,x)$ ) = Ttrue*  
**using** *ConjunctionValues[of Hall-interpretation S I R  $atom(i,x) atom(j,x)$ ]*  
**by** *auto*  
**hence** *(R i) = x* **and** *(R j) = x* **using** *t-v-evaluation-index* **by** *auto*  
**hence** *(R i) = (R j)* **by** *auto*  
**hence**  $i=j$  **using**  $\langle i \in I \wedge j \in I \rangle \langle inj\text{-on } R I \rangle$  **by**(*unfold inj-on-def, auto*)  
**thus** *False* **using**  $\langle i \neq j \rangle$  **by** *auto*  
**qed**



**lemma** *disjunctor-Ttrue-in-atomic-disjunctions*:  
**assumes**  $x \in \text{set } l$  **and**  $t\text{-v-evaluation } I (\text{atom } (i,x)) = T\text{true}$   
**shows**  $t\text{-v-evaluation } I (\text{disjunction-atomic } l i) = T\text{true}$   
**proof** –  
**have**  $x \in \text{set } l \implies t\text{-v-evaluation } I (\text{atom } (i,x)) = T\text{true} \implies$   
 $t\text{-v-evaluation } I (\text{disjunction-atomic } l i) = T\text{true}$   
**proof**(*induct l*)  
  **case** *Nil*  
  **then show** *?case* **by** *auto*  
**next**  
  **case** (*Cons a l*)  
  **then show**  $t\text{-v-evaluation } I (\text{disjunction-atomic } (a \# l) i) = T\text{true}$   
  **proof**–  
  **have**  $x = a \vee x \neq a$  **by** *auto*  
  **thus**  $t\text{-v-evaluation } I (\text{disjunction-atomic } (a \# l) i) = T\text{true}$   
  **proof**(*rule disjE*)  
  **assume**  $x = a$   
  **hence**  
   $1:(\text{disjunction-atomic } (a\#l) i) =$   
   $(\text{atom } (i,x)) \vee . (\text{disjunction-atomic } l i)$   
  **by** *auto*  
  **have**  $t\text{-v-evaluation } I ((\text{atom } (i,x)) \vee . (\text{disjunction-atomic } l i)) = T\text{true}$   
  **using** *Cons(3)* **by**(*unfold t-v-evaluation-def,unfold v-disjunction-def, auto*)  
  **thus** *?thesis* **using** *1* **by** *auto*  
  **next**  
  **assume**  $x \neq a$   
  **hence**  $x \in \text{set } l$  **using** *Cons(2)* **by** *auto*  
  **hence**  $t\text{-v-evaluation } I (\text{disjunction-atomic } l i) = T\text{true}$   
  **using** *Cons(1)* *Cons(3)* **by** *auto*  
  **thus** *?thesis*  
  **by**(*unfold t-v-evaluation-def,unfold v-disjunction-def, auto*)  
  **qed**  
  **qed**  
  **qed**  
**thus** *?thesis* **using** *assms* **by** *auto*  
**qed**

**lemma** *t-v-evaluation-disjunctions*:  
**assumes** *finite (S i)*  
**and**  $x \in (S i) \wedge t\text{-v-evaluation } I (\text{atom } (i,x)) = T\text{true}$   
**and**  $F = \text{disjunction-atomic } (\text{set-to-list } (S i)) i$   
**shows**  $t\text{-v-evaluation } I F = T\text{true}$   
**proof** –  
**have**  $\text{set } (\text{set-to-list } (S i)) = (S i)$   
**using** *set-set-to-list assms(1)* **by** *auto*  
**hence**  $x \in \text{set } (\text{set-to-list } (S i))$   
  **using** *assms(2)* **by** *auto*  
**thus**  $t\text{-v-evaluation } I F = T\text{true}$

using *assms(2-3) disjunctors-Ttrue-in-atomic-disjunctions* by *auto*  
**qed**

**theorem** *SDR-satisfiable*:

assumes  $\forall i \in \mathcal{I}. (A\ i) \neq \{\}$  and  $\forall i \in \mathcal{I}. \text{finite } (A\ i)$  and  $X \subseteq (\mathcal{T}\ A\ \mathcal{I})$   
and *system-representatives*  $A\ \mathcal{I}\ R$

shows *satisfiable*  $X$

**proof**–

have *satisfiable*  $(\mathcal{T}\ A\ \mathcal{I})$

**proof**–

have *inj-on*  $R\ \mathcal{I}$  using *assms(4) system-representatives-def[of A I R]* by *auto*

have  $(\text{Hall-interpretation } A\ \mathcal{I}\ R)\ \text{model } (\mathcal{T}\ A\ \mathcal{I})$

**proof**(*unfold model-def*)

show  $\forall F \in (\mathcal{T}\ A\ \mathcal{I}). \text{t-v-evaluation } (\text{Hall-interpretation } A\ \mathcal{I}\ R)\ F = \text{Ttrue}$

**proof**

fix  $F$  assume  $F \in (\mathcal{T}\ A\ \mathcal{I})$

show *t-v-evaluation*  $(\text{Hall-interpretation } A\ \mathcal{I}\ R)\ F = \text{Ttrue}$

**proof**–

have  $F \in (\mathcal{F}\ A\ \mathcal{I}) \cup (\mathcal{G}\ A\ \mathcal{I}) \cup (\mathcal{H}\ A\ \mathcal{I})$

using  $\langle F \in (\mathcal{T}\ A\ \mathcal{I}) \rangle$  *assms(3)* by(*unfold T-def, auto*)

hence  $F \in (\mathcal{F}\ A\ \mathcal{I}) \vee F \in (\mathcal{G}\ A\ \mathcal{I}) \vee F \in (\mathcal{H}\ A\ \mathcal{I})$  by *auto*

thus *?thesis*

**proof**(*rule disjE*)

assume  $F \in (\mathcal{F}\ A\ \mathcal{I})$

hence  $\exists i \in \mathcal{I}. F = \text{disjunction-atomic } (\text{set-to-list } (A\ i))\ i$

by(*unfold F-def, auto*)

then obtain  $i$

where  $i: i \in \mathcal{I}$  and  $F: F = \text{disjunction-atomic } (\text{set-to-list } (A\ i))\ i$

by *auto*

have 1: *finite*  $(A\ i)$  using  $i$  *assms(2)* by *auto*

have 2:  $i \in \mathcal{I} \wedge (R\ i) \in (A\ i)$

using  $i$  *assms(4)* by (*unfold system-representatives-def, auto*)

hence *t-v-evaluation*  $(\text{Hall-interpretation } A\ \mathcal{I}\ R)\ (\text{atom } (i, (R\ i))) =$

$\text{Ttrue}$

by *auto*

thus *t-v-evaluation*  $(\text{Hall-interpretation } A\ \mathcal{I}\ R)\ F = \text{Ttrue}$

using 1 2 *assms(4)*  $F$

*t-v-evaluation-disjunctions*

[*of A i (R i) (Hall-interpretation A I R) F*]

by *auto*

**next**

assume  $F \in (\mathcal{G}\ A\ \mathcal{I}) \vee F \in (\mathcal{H}\ A\ \mathcal{I})$

thus *?thesis*

**proof**(*rule disjE*)

assume  $F \in (\mathcal{G}\ A\ \mathcal{I})$

hence

$\exists x. \exists y. \exists i. F = \neg. (\text{atom } (i, x) \wedge. \text{atom}(i, y)) \wedge x \in (A\ i) \wedge$

$y \in (A\ i) \wedge x \neq y \wedge i \in \mathcal{I}$

by(*unfold G-def, auto*)

```

    then obtain  $x y i$ 
      where  $F: F = \neg.(atom(i,x) \wedge atom(i,y))$ 
      and  $x \in (A i) \wedge y \in (A i) \wedge x \neq y \wedge i \in \mathcal{I}$ 
      by auto
    thus  $t$ -evaluation (Hall-interpretation  $A \mathcal{I} R$ )  $F = Ttrue$ 
      using  $\langle inj\text{-on } R \mathcal{I} \rangle$  distinct-elements-distinct-indices[ $of F i x y A \mathcal{I} R$ ]
  by auto
  next
    assume  $F \in (\mathcal{H} A \mathcal{I})$ 
    hence  $\exists x. \exists i. \exists j. F = \neg.(atom(i,x) \wedge atom(j,x)) \wedge$ 
       $x \in (A i) \cap (A j) \wedge (i \in \mathcal{I} \wedge j \in \mathcal{I} \wedge i \neq j)$ 
      by(unfold  $\mathcal{H}$ -def, auto)
    then obtain  $x i j$ 
      where  $F = \neg.(atom(i,x) \wedge atom(j,x))$  and  $(i \in \mathcal{I} \wedge j \in \mathcal{I} \wedge i \neq j)$ 
      by auto
    thus  $t$ -evaluation (Hall-interpretation  $A \mathcal{I} R$ )  $F = Ttrue$  using
 $\langle inj\text{-on } R \mathcal{I} \rangle$ 
      same-element-same-index[ $of F i x j \mathcal{I}$ ] by auto
    qed
  qed
  qed
  qed
  qed
  thus satisfiable  $(T A \mathcal{I})$  by(unfold satisfiable-def, auto)
  qed
  thus satisfiable  $X$  using satisfiable-subset assms(3) by auto
  qed

```

lemma *finite-is-satisfiable*:

```

  assumes
     $\forall i \in I. (S i) \neq \{\}$  and  $\forall i \in I. finite(S i)$  and  $To \subseteq (T S I)$  and  $finite To$ 
    and  $\forall J \subseteq (indices\text{-set-formulas } To). card J \leq card (\bigcup (S ' J))$ 
  shows satisfiable  $To$ 

```

proof—

```

  have 0:  $\exists R. system\text{-representatives } S (indices\text{-set-formulas } To) R$ 
    using assms system-distinct-representatives-finite[ $of I S To$ ] by auto
  then obtain  $R$ 
    where  $R: system\text{-representatives } S (indices\text{-set-formulas } To) R$  by auto
  have 1:  $\forall i \in (indices\text{-set-formulas } To). (S i) \neq \{\}$ 
    using assms(1-3) all-nonempty-sets by blast
  have 2:  $\forall i \in (indices\text{-set-formulas } To). finite(S i)$ 
    using assms(1-3) all-finite-sets by blast
  have 3:  $To \subseteq (T S (indices\text{-set-formulas } To))$ 
    using assms(1-3) To-subset-all-its-indices[ $of I S To$ ] by auto
  thus satisfiable  $To$ 
    using 1 2 3 0 SDR-satisfiable by auto
  qed

```

lemma *diag-nat*:

**shows**  $\forall y z. \exists x. (y, z) = \text{diag } x$   
**using** *enumeration-nat:nat* **by**(*unfold enumeration-def, auto*)

**lemma** *EnumFormulasHall*:

**assumes**  $\exists g. \text{enumeration } (g:: \text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a)$  **and**  $\exists h. \text{enumeration } (h:: \text{nat} \Rightarrow 'b)$   
**shows**  $\exists f. \text{enumeration } (f:: \text{nat} \Rightarrow ('a \times 'b))$  *formula*

**proof** –

**from** *assms(1)* **obtain** *g* **where** *e1: enumeration (g:: nat =>'a)* **by** *auto*  
**from** *assms(2)* **obtain** *h* **where** *e2: enumeration (h:: nat =>'b)* **by** *auto*  
**have** *enumeration ((λm.(g(fst(diag m)),(h(snd(diag m))))): nat =>('a × 'b))*

**proof**(*unfold enumeration-def*)

**show**  $\forall y::('a \times 'b). \exists m. y = (g (\text{fst } (\text{diag } m)), h (\text{snd } (\text{diag } m)))$

**proof**

**fix** *y::('a × 'b)*

**show**  $\exists m. y = (g (\text{fst } (\text{diag } m)), h (\text{snd } (\text{diag } m)))$

**proof**–

**have** *y = ((fst y), (snd y))* **by** *auto*

**from** *e1* **have**  $\forall w::'a. \exists n1. w = (g \ n1)$  **by**(*unfold enumeration-def, auto*)

**hence**  $\exists n1. (\text{fst } y) = (g \ n1)$  **by** *auto*

**then obtain** *n1* **where** *n1: (fst y) = (g n1)* **by** *auto*

**from** *e2* **have**  $\forall w::'b. \exists n2. w = (h \ n2)$  **by**(*unfold enumeration-def, auto*)

**hence**  $\exists n2. (\text{snd } y) = (h \ n2)$  **by** *auto*

**then obtain** *n2* **where** *n2: (snd y) = (h n2)* **by** *auto*

**have**  $\exists m. (n1, n2) = \text{diag } m$  **using** *diag-nat* **by** *auto*

**hence**  $\exists m. (n1, n2) = (\text{fst } (\text{diag } m), \text{snd } (\text{diag } m))$  **by** *simp*

**hence**  $\exists m. ((\text{fst } y), (\text{snd } y)) = (g(\text{fst } (\text{diag } m)), h(\text{snd } (\text{diag } m)))$

**using** *n1 n2* **by** *blast*

**thus**  $\exists m. y = (g (\text{fst } (\text{diag } m)), h(\text{snd } (\text{diag } m)))$  **by** *auto*

**qed**

**qed**

**qed**

**thus**  $\exists f. \text{enumeration } (f:: \text{nat} \Rightarrow ('a \times 'b))$  *formula*

**using** *EnumerationFormulasP1* **by** *auto*

**qed**

**theorem** *all-formulas-satisfiable*:

**fixes** *S :: ('a::countable => 'b::countable set)* **and** *I :: 'a set*

**assumes**  $\forall i \in (I::'a \text{ set}). \text{finite } (S \ i)$  **and**  $\forall J \subseteq I. \text{finite } J \longrightarrow \text{card } J \leq \text{card } (\bigcup (S \ ` J))$

**shows** *satisfiable (T S I)*

**proof** –

**have**  $\forall A. A \subseteq (T \ S \ I) \wedge (\text{finite } A) \longrightarrow \text{satisfiable } A$

**proof**(*rule allI, rule impI*)

**fix** *A* **assume**  $A \subseteq (T \ S \ I) \wedge (\text{finite } A)$

**hence** *hip1: A ⊆ (T S I)* **and** *hip2: finite A* **by** *auto*

**show** *satisfiable A*

**proof** –

**have** *0: ∀ i ∈ I. (S i) ≠ {}* **using** *assms(2)* *all-nonempty-sets1* **by** *auto*

**hence** *1: (indices-set-formulas A) ⊆ I*

```

    using assms(1) hip1 indices-subset-formulas[of I S A] by auto
  have 2: finite (indices-set-formulas A)
    using hip2 finite-set-indices by auto
  have 3: card (indices-set-formulas A) ≤ card(⋃ (S ‘(indices-set-formulas A)))
    using 1 2 assms(2) by auto
  have ∀ J⊆(indices-set-formulas A). card J ≤ card(⋃ (S ‘ J))
  proof(rule allI)
    fix J
    show J ⊆ indices-set-formulas A ⟶ card J ≤ card (⋃ (S ‘ J))
  proof(rule impI)
    assume hip: J⊆(indices-set-formulas A)
    hence 4: finite J
      using 2 rev-finite-subset by auto
    have J⊆I using hip 1 by auto
    thus card J ≤ card (⋃ (S ‘ J)) using 4 assms(2) by auto
  qed
  qed
  thus satisfiable A
    using 0 assms(1) hip1 hip2 finite-is-satisfiable[of I S A] by auto
  qed
  thus satisfiable (T S I)
    using Compactness-Theorem by auto
  qed

```

```

fun SDR :: (('a × 'b) ⇒ v-truth) ⇒ ('a ⇒ 'b set) ⇒ 'a set ⇒ ('a ⇒ 'b)
  where
  SDR M S I = (λi. (THE x. (t-v-evaluation M (atom (i,x)) = Ttrue) ∧ x∈(S i)))

```

**lemma** *existence-representants*:

```

  assumes i ∈ I and M model (F S I) and finite(S i)
  shows ∃ x. (t-v-evaluation M (atom (i,x)) = Ttrue) ∧ x ∈ (S i)
  proof-
    from ⟨i ∈ I⟩
    have (disjunction-atomic (set-to-list (S i)) i) ∈ (F S I)
      by(unfold F-def,auto)
    hence t-v-evaluation M (disjunction-atomic(set-to-list (S i)) i) = Ttrue
      using assms(2) model-def[of M F S I] by auto
    hence 1: ∃ x. x ∈ set (set-to-list (S i)) ∧ (t-v-evaluation M (atom (i,x)) = Ttrue)
      using t-v-evaluation-atom[of M (set-to-list (S i)) i] by auto
    thus ∃ x. (t-v-evaluation M (atom (i,x)) = Ttrue) ∧ x ∈ (S i)
      using ⟨finite(S i)⟩ set-set-to-list[of (S i)] by auto
  qed

```

**lemma** *unicity-representants*:

```

  shows ∀ y.(x∈(S i) ∧ y∈(S i) ∧ x≠y ∧ i∈I) ⟶
    (¬.(atom (i,x) ∧. atom(i,y))∈(G S I))
  proof(rule allI)
    fix y

```

**show**  $x \in (S\ i) \wedge y \in (S\ i) \wedge x \neq y \wedge i \in I \longrightarrow$   
 $(\neg.(\text{atom}(i,x) \wedge \text{atom}(i,y))) \in (\mathcal{G}\ S\ I)$   
**proof**(*rule impI*)  
**assume**  $x \in (S\ i) \wedge y \in (S\ i) \wedge x \neq y \wedge i \in I$   
**thus**  $\neg.(\text{atom}(i,x) \wedge \text{atom}(i,y)) \in (\mathcal{G}\ S\ I)$   
**by**(*unfold G-def, auto*)  
**qed**  
**qed**

**lemma** *unicity-selection-representants*:  
**assumes**  $i \in I$  **and**  $M$  *model*  $(\mathcal{G}\ S\ I)$   
**shows**  $\forall y. (x \in (S\ i) \wedge y \in (S\ i) \wedge x \neq y \wedge i \in I) \longrightarrow$   
 $(t\text{-evaluation}\ M\ (\neg.(\text{atom}(i,x) \wedge \text{atom}(i,y)))) = Ttrue$   
**proof** –  
**have**  $\forall y. (x \in (S\ i) \wedge y \in (S\ i) \wedge x \neq y \wedge i \in I) \longrightarrow$   
 $(\neg.(\text{atom}(i,x) \wedge \text{atom}(i,y))) \in (\mathcal{G}\ S\ I)$   
**using** *unicity-representants[of x S i]* **by** *auto*  
**thus**  $\forall y. (x \in (S\ i) \wedge y \in (S\ i) \wedge x \neq y \wedge i \in I) \longrightarrow$   
 $(t\text{-evaluation}\ M\ (\neg.(\text{atom}(i,x) \wedge \text{atom}(i,y)))) = Ttrue$   
**using** *assms(2) model-def[of M G S I]* **by** *blast*  
**qed**

**lemma** *uniqueness-satisfaction*:  
**assumes**  $t\text{-evaluation}\ M\ (\text{atom}(i,x)) = Ttrue \wedge x \in (S\ i)$  **and**  
 $\forall y. y \in (S\ i) \wedge x \neq y \longrightarrow t\text{-evaluation}\ M\ (\text{atom}(i,y)) = Ffalse$   
**shows**  $\forall z. t\text{-evaluation}\ M\ (\text{atom}(i,z)) = Ttrue \wedge z \in (S\ i) \longrightarrow z = x$   
**proof**(*rule allI*)  
**fix**  $z$   
**show**  $t\text{-evaluation}\ M\ (\text{atom}(i,z)) = Ttrue \wedge z \in (S\ i) \longrightarrow z = x$   
**proof**(*rule impI*)  
**assume** *hip*:  $t\text{-evaluation}\ M\ (\text{atom}(i,z)) = Ttrue \wedge z \in (S\ i)$   
**show**  $z = x$   
**proof**(*rule ccontr*)  
**assume**  $1: z \neq x$   
**have**  $2: z \in (S\ i)$  **using** *hip* **by** *auto*  
**hence**  $t\text{-evaluation}\ M\ (\text{atom}(i,z)) = Ffalse$  **using**  $1$  *assms(2)* **by** *auto*  
**thus** *False* **using** *hip* **by** *auto*  
**qed**  
**qed**  
**qed**

**lemma** *uniqueness-satisfaction-in-Si*:  
**assumes**  $t\text{-evaluation}\ M\ (\text{atom}(i,x)) = Ttrue \wedge x \in (S\ i)$  **and**  
 $\forall y. y \in (S\ i) \wedge x \neq y \longrightarrow (t\text{-evaluation}\ M\ (\neg.(\text{atom}(i,x) \wedge \text{atom}(i,y)))) =$   
 $Ttrue$   
**shows**  $\forall y. y \in (S\ i) \wedge x \neq y \longrightarrow t\text{-evaluation}\ M\ (\text{atom}(i,y)) = Ffalse$   
**proof**(*rule allI, rule impI*)  
**fix**  $y$   
**assume** *hip*:  $y \in (S\ i) \wedge x \neq y$

**show**  $t$ -v-evaluation  $M$  ( $\text{atom } (i, y)$ ) =  $F\text{false}$   
**proof**(rule *ccontr*)  
    **assume**  $t$ -v-evaluation  $M$  ( $\text{atom } (i, y)$ )  $\neq F\text{false}$   
    **hence**  $t$ -v-evaluation  $M$  ( $\text{atom } (i, y)$ ) =  $T\text{true}$  **using** *Bivaluation* **by** *blast*  
    **hence** 1:  $t$ -v-evaluation  $M$  ( $\text{atom } (i, x) \wedge \text{atom}(i, y)$ ) =  $T\text{true}$   
    **using** *assms(1)* *v-conjunction-def* **by** *auto*  
    **have**  $t$ -v-evaluation  $M$  ( $\neg.(\text{atom } (i, x) \wedge \text{atom}(i, y))$ ) =  $T\text{true}$   
    **using** *hip* *assms(2)* **by** *auto*  
    **hence**  $t$ -v-evaluation  $M$  ( $\text{atom } (i, x) \wedge \text{atom}(i, y)$ ) =  $F\text{false}$   
    **using** *NegationValues2* **by** *blast*  
    **thus** *False* **using** 1 **by** *auto*  
**qed**  
**qed**

**lemma** *uniqueness-aux1*:  
    **assumes**  $t$ -v-evaluation  $M$  ( $\text{atom } (i, x)$ ) =  $T\text{true} \wedge x \in (S \ i)$   
    **and**  $\forall y. y \in (S \ i) \wedge x \neq y \longrightarrow (t\text{-v-evaluation } M \ (\neg.(\text{atom } (i, x) \wedge \text{atom}(i, y)))) = T\text{true}$   
**shows**  $\forall z. t$ -v-evaluation  $M$  ( $\text{atom } (i, z)$ ) =  $T\text{true} \wedge z \in (S \ i) \longrightarrow z = x$   
    **using** *assms* *uniqueness-satisfaction-in-Si*[of  $M \ i \ x$ ] *uniqueness-satisfaction*[of  $M \ i \ x$ ] **by** *blast*

**lemma** *uniqueness-aux2*:  
    **assumes**  $t$ -v-evaluation  $M$  ( $\text{atom } (i, x)$ ) =  $T\text{true} \wedge x \in (S \ i)$  **and**  
     $(\bigwedge z. (t\text{-v-evaluation } M \ (\text{atom } (i, z))) = T\text{true} \wedge z \in (S \ i)) \implies z = x$   
**shows** (*THE*  $a. (t\text{-v-evaluation } M \ (\text{atom } (i, a))) = T\text{true} \wedge a \in (S \ i)) = x$   
    **using** *assms* **by**(rule *the-equality*)

**lemma** *uniqueness-aux*:  
    **assumes**  $t$ -v-evaluation  $M$  ( $\text{atom } (i, x)$ ) =  $T\text{true} \wedge x \in (S \ i)$  **and**  
     $\forall y. y \in (S \ i) \wedge x \neq y \longrightarrow (t\text{-v-evaluation } M \ (\neg.(\text{atom } (i, x) \wedge \text{atom}(i, y)))) = T\text{true}$   
**shows** (*THE*  $a. (t\text{-v-evaluation } M \ (\text{atom } (i, a))) = T\text{true} \wedge a \in (S \ i)) = x$   
    **using** *assms* *uniqueness-aux1*[of  $M \ i \ x$ ] *uniqueness-aux2*[of  $M \ i \ x$ ] **by** *blast*

**lemma** *function-SDR*:  
    **assumes**  $i \in I$  **and**  $M$  *model* ( $\mathcal{F} \ S \ I$ ) **and**  $M$  *model* ( $\mathcal{G} \ S \ I$ ) **and** *finite*( $S \ i$ )  
**shows**  $\exists! x. (t\text{-v-evaluation } M \ (\text{atom } (i, x))) = T\text{true} \wedge x \in (S \ i) \wedge (\text{SDR } M \ S \ I \ i) = x$   
**proof** –  
    **have**  $\exists x. (t\text{-v-evaluation } M \ (\text{atom } (i, x))) = T\text{true} \wedge x \in (S \ i)$   
    **using** *assms(1–2,4)* *existence-representants* **by** *auto*  
    **then obtain**  $x$  **where**  $x: (t\text{-v-evaluation } M \ (\text{atom } (i, x))) = T\text{true} \wedge x \in (S \ i)$   
    **by** *auto*  
    **moreover**  
    **have**  $\forall y. (x \in (S \ i) \wedge y \in (S \ i) \wedge x \neq y \wedge i \in I) \longrightarrow$   
     $(t\text{-v-evaluation } M \ (\neg.(\text{atom } (i, x) \wedge \text{atom}(i, y)))) = T\text{true}$   
    **using** *assms(1,3)* *unicity-selection-representants*[of  $i \ I \ M \ S$ ] **by** *auto*  
    **hence** (*THE*  $a. (t\text{-v-evaluation } M \ (\text{atom } (i, a))) = T\text{true} \wedge a \in (S \ i)) = x$

**using**  $x \langle i \in I \rangle$  *uniqueness-aux*[of  $M \ i \ x$ ] **by** *auto*  
**hence**  $SDR \ M \ S \ I \ i = x$  **by** *auto*  
**hence**  $(t\text{-}v\text{-evaluation} \ M \ (atom \ (i,x)) = Ttrue \wedge x \in (S \ i)) \wedge SDR \ M \ S \ I \ i = x$   
**using**  $x$  **by** *auto*  
**thus** *?thesis* **by** *auto*  
**qed**

**lemma** *aux-for-H-formulas*:

**assumes**  
 $(t\text{-}v\text{-evaluation} \ M \ (atom \ (i,a)) = Ttrue) \wedge a \in (S \ i)$   
**and**  $(t\text{-}v\text{-evaluation} \ M \ (atom \ (j,b)) = Ttrue) \wedge b \in (S \ j)$   
**and**  $i \in I \wedge j \in I \wedge i \neq j$   
**and**  $(a \in (S \ i) \cap (S \ j) \wedge i \in I \wedge j \in I \wedge i \neq j \longrightarrow$   
 $(t\text{-}v\text{-evaluation} \ M \ (\neg.(atom \ (i,a) \wedge atom(j,a))) = Ttrue))$   
**shows**  $a \neq b$   
**proof**(*rule ccontr*)  
**assume**  $\neg a \neq b$   
**hence** *hip*:  $a=b$  **by** *auto*  
**hence**  $t\text{-}v\text{-evaluation} \ M \ (atom \ (i, a)) = Ttrue$  **and**  $t\text{-}v\text{-evaluation} \ M \ (atom \ (j,$   
 $a)) = Ttrue$   
**using** *assms* **by** *auto*  
**hence**  $t\text{-}v\text{-evaluation} \ M \ (atom \ (i, a) \wedge atom(j,a)) = Ttrue$  **using** *v-conjunction-def*  
**by** *auto*  
**hence**  $t\text{-}v\text{-evaluation} \ M \ (\neg.(atom \ (i, a) \wedge atom(j,a))) = Ffalse$   
**using** *v-negation-def* **by** *auto*  
**moreover**  
**have**  $a \in (S \ i) \cap (S \ j)$  **using** *hip assms(1-2)* **by** *auto*  
**hence**  $t\text{-}v\text{-evaluation} \ M \ (\neg.(atom \ (i, a) \wedge atom(j, a))) = Ttrue$   
**using** *assms(3-4)* **by** *auto*  
**ultimately show** *False* **by** *auto*  
**qed**

**lemma** *model-of-all*:

**assumes**  $M \ model \ (\mathcal{T} \ S \ I)$   
**shows**  $M \ model \ (\mathcal{F} \ S \ I)$  **and**  $M \ model \ (\mathcal{G} \ S \ I)$  **and**  $M \ model \ (\mathcal{H} \ S \ I)$   
**proof**(*unfold model-def*)  
**show**  $\forall F \in \mathcal{F} \ S \ I. t\text{-}v\text{-evaluation} \ M \ F = Ttrue$   
**proof**  
**fix**  $F$   
**assume**  $F \in (\mathcal{F} \ S \ I)$  **hence**  $F \in (\mathcal{T} \ S \ I)$  **by**(*unfold T-def, auto*)  
**thus**  $t\text{-}v\text{-evaluation} \ M \ F = Ttrue$  **using** *assms* **by**(*unfold model-def, auto*)  
**qed**  
**next**  
**show**  $\forall F \in (\mathcal{G} \ S \ I). t\text{-}v\text{-evaluation} \ M \ F = Ttrue$   
**proof**  
**fix**  $F$   
**assume**  $F \in (\mathcal{G} \ S \ I)$  **hence**  $F \in (\mathcal{T} \ S \ I)$  **by**(*unfold T-def, auto*)  
**thus**  $t\text{-}v\text{-evaluation} \ M \ F = Ttrue$  **using** *assms* **by**(*unfold model-def, auto*)  
**qed**



**next**  
**show**  $\forall F \in (\mathcal{H} \ S \ I). \ t\text{-evaluation } M \ F = \ Ttrue$   
**proof**  
**fix**  $F$   
**assume**  $F \in (\mathcal{H} \ S \ I)$  **hence**  $F \in (\mathcal{T} \ S \ I)$  **by**(*unfold  $\mathcal{T}$ -def, auto*)  
**thus**  $t\text{-evaluation } M \ F = \ Ttrue$  **using** *assms* **by**(*unfold model-def, auto*)  
**qed**  
**qed**

**lemma** *sets-have-distinct-representants*:  
**assumes**  
 $hip1: i \in I$  **and**  $hip2: j \in I$  **and**  $hip3: i \neq j$  **and**  $hip4: M \text{ model } (\mathcal{T} \ S \ I)$   
**and**  $hip5: \text{finite}(S \ i)$  **and**  $hip6: \text{finite}(S \ j)$   
**shows**  $SDR \ M \ S \ I \ i \neq SDR \ M \ S \ I \ j$   
**proof** –  
**have**  $1: M \text{ model } \mathcal{F} \ S \ I$  **and**  $2: M \text{ model } \mathcal{G} \ S \ I$   
**using**  $hip4$  *model-of-all* **by** *auto*  
**hence**  $\exists! x. (t\text{-evaluation } M \ (\text{atom } (i,x)) = \ Ttrue) \wedge x \in (S \ i) \wedge SDR \ M \ S \ I$   
 $i = x$   
**using**  $hip1$   $hip4$   $hip5$  *function-SDR[of  $i \ I \ M \ S$ ]* **by** *auto*  
**then obtain**  $x$  **where**  
 $x1: (t\text{-evaluation } M \ (\text{atom } (i,x)) = \ Ttrue) \wedge x \in (S \ i)$  **and**  $x2: SDR \ M \ S \ I \ i$   
 $= x$   
**by** *auto*  
**have**  $\exists! y. (t\text{-evaluation } M \ (\text{atom } (j,y)) = \ Ttrue) \wedge y \in (S \ j) \wedge SDR \ M \ S \ I \ j$   
 $= y$   
**using**  $1 \ 2$   $hip2$   $hip4$   $hip6$  *function-SDR[of  $j \ I \ M \ S$ ]* **by** *auto*  
**then obtain**  $y$  **where**  
 $y1: (t\text{-evaluation } M \ (\text{atom } (j,y)) = \ Ttrue) \wedge y \in (S \ j)$  **and**  $y2: SDR \ M \ S \ I \ j$   
 $= y$   
**by** *auto*  
**have**  $(x \in (S \ i) \cap (S \ j) \wedge i \in I \wedge j \in I \wedge i \neq j) \longrightarrow$   
 $(\neg.(\text{atom } (i,x) \wedge. \text{atom}(j,x)) \in (\mathcal{H} \ S \ I))$   
**by**(*unfold  $\mathcal{H}$ -def, auto*)  
**hence**  $(x \in (S \ i) \cap (S \ j) \wedge i \in I \wedge j \in I \wedge i \neq j) \longrightarrow$   
 $(\neg.(\text{atom } (i,x) \wedge. \text{atom}(j,x)) \in (\mathcal{T} \ S \ I))$   
**by**(*unfold  $\mathcal{T}$ -def, auto*)  
**hence**  $(x \in (S \ i) \cap (S \ j) \wedge i \in I \wedge j \in I \wedge i \neq j) \longrightarrow$   
 $(t\text{-evaluation } M \ (\neg.(\text{atom } (i,x) \wedge. \text{atom}(j,x))) = \ Ttrue)$   
**using**  $hip4$  *model-def[of  $M \ \mathcal{T} \ S \ I$ ]* **by** *auto*  
**hence**  $x \neq y$  **using**  $x1 \ y1$  *assms(1-3)* *aux-for- $\mathcal{H}$ -formulas[of  $M \ i \ x \ S \ j \ y \ I$ ]*  
**by** *auto*  
**thus** *?thesis* **using**  $x2 \ y2$  **by** *auto*  
**qed**

**lemma** *satisfiable-representant*:  
**assumes** *satisfiable*  $(\mathcal{T} \ S \ I)$  **and**  $\forall i \in I. \ \text{finite } (S \ i)$   
**shows**  $\exists R. \ \text{system-representatives } S \ I \ R$   
**proof** –

```

from assms have  $\exists M. M \text{ model } (\mathcal{T} S I)$  by (unfold satisfiable-def)
then obtain  $M$  where  $M: M \text{ model } (\mathcal{T} S I)$  by auto
hence system-representatives  $S I$  (SDR  $M S I$ )
proof (unfold system-representatives-def)
  show  $(\forall i \in I. (\text{SDR } M S I i) \in (S i)) \wedge \text{inj-on } (\text{SDR } M S I) I$ 
  proof (rule conjI)
    show  $\forall i \in I. (\text{SDR } M S I i) \in (S i)$ 
    proof
      fix  $i$ 
      assume  $i: i \in I$ 
      have  $M \text{ model } \mathcal{F} S I$  and  $2: M \text{ model } \mathcal{G} S I$  using  $M \text{ model-of-all}$ 
      by auto
      thus  $(\text{SDR } M S I i) \in (S i)$ 
      using  $i M \text{ assms}(2) \text{ model-of-all[of } M S I]$ 
       $\text{function-SDR[of } i I M S ]$  by auto
    qed
  next
  show inj-on  $(\text{SDR } M S I) I$ 
  proof (unfold inj-on-def)
    show  $\forall i \in I. \forall j \in I. \text{SDR } M S I i = \text{SDR } M S I j \longrightarrow i = j$ 
    proof
      fix  $i$ 
      assume  $1: i \in I$ 
      show  $\forall j \in I. \text{SDR } M S I i = \text{SDR } M S I j \longrightarrow i = j$ 
      proof
        fix  $j$ 
        assume  $2: j \in I$ 
        show  $\text{SDR } M S I i = \text{SDR } M S I j \longrightarrow i = j$ 
        proof (rule ccontr)
          assume  $\neg (\text{SDR } M S I i = \text{SDR } M S I j \longrightarrow i = j)$ 
          hence  $5: \text{SDR } M S I i = \text{SDR } M S I j$  and  $6: i \neq j$  by auto
          have  $3: \text{finite}(S i)$  and  $4: \text{finite}(S j)$  using  $1 2 \text{ assms}(2)$  by auto
          have  $\text{SDR } M S I i \neq \text{SDR } M S I j$ 
          using  $1 2 3 4 6 M \text{ sets-have-distinct-representants[of } i I j M S ]$  by
auto
          thus False using  $5$  by auto
        qed
      qed
    qed
  qed
  thus  $\exists R. \text{system-representatives } S I R$  by auto
qed

```

**theorem** *Hall*:

```

fixes  $S :: ('a::\text{countable} \Rightarrow 'b::\text{countable set})$  and  $I :: 'a \text{ set}$ 
assumes  $\text{Finite}: \forall i \in I. \text{finite } (S i)$ 
and  $\text{Marriage}: \forall J \subseteq I. \text{finite } J \longrightarrow \text{card } J \leq \text{card } (\bigcup (S ` J))$ 

```

**shows**  $\exists R$ . *system-representatives*  $S I R$   
**proof** –  
**have** *satisfiable* ( $T S I$ ) **using** *assms all-formulas-satisfiable*[*of I*] **by** *auto*  
**thus** *?thesis* **using** *Finite Marriage satisfiable-representant*[*of S I*] **by** *auto*  
**qed**

**theorem** *marriage-necessity*:  
**fixes**  $A :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b$  *set* **and**  $I :: 'a$  *set*  
**assumes**  $\forall i \in I$ . *finite* ( $A i$ )  
**and**  $\exists R$ . ( $\forall i \in I$ .  $R i \in A i$ )  $\wedge$  *inj-on*  $R I$  (**is**  $\exists R$ . *?R R A* & *?inj R A*)  
**shows**  $\forall J \subseteq I$ . *finite*  $J \longrightarrow \text{card } J \leq \text{card } (\bigcup (A \text{ ` } J))$   
**proof** *clarify*  
**fix**  $J$   
**assume**  $J \subseteq I$  **and**  $1$ : *finite*  $J$   
**show**  $\text{card } J \leq \text{card } (\bigcup (A \text{ ` } J))$   
**proof** –  
**from** *assms*(2) **obtain**  $R$  **where** *?R R A* **and** *?inj R A* **by** *auto*  
**have** *inj-on*  $R J$  **by**(*rule subset-inj-on*[*OF*  $\langle ?inj R A \rangle \langle J \subseteq I \rangle$ ])  
**moreover** **have**  $(R \text{ ` } J) \subseteq (\bigcup (A \text{ ` } J))$  **using**  $\langle J \subseteq I \rangle \langle ?R R A \rangle$  **by** *auto*  
**moreover** **have** *finite*  $(\bigcup (A \text{ ` } J))$  **using**  $\langle J \subseteq I \rangle$   $1$  *assms*  
**by** *auto*  
**ultimately show** *?thesis* **by** (*rule card-inj-on-le*)  
**qed**  
**qed**  
**end**

**theory** *Hall-Theorem-Graphs*  
**imports**  
*Background-on-graphs*  
*HOL-Library.Countable-Set*  
*Hall-Theorem*

**begin**

## 8 Hall Theorem for countable (infinite) Graphs

This section formalizes Hall Theorem for countable infinite Graphs ([5]). The proof applied a proof of Hall’s theorem for countable infinite families of sets, obtained by the authors directly from the compactness theorem for propositional logic. The proof is based on Smullyan’s approach given in the third chapter of his influential textbook on mathematical logic [3], based on Henkin’s model existence theorem. It follows the impeccable presentation in Fitting’s textbook [1].

**definition** *dirBD-to-Hall*::  
 $(\text{'a}, \text{'b})$  *pre-digraph*  $\Rightarrow \text{'a set} \Rightarrow \text{'a set} \Rightarrow \text{'a set} \Rightarrow (\text{'a} \Rightarrow \text{'a set}) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

**where**

*dirBD-to-Hall*  $G X Y I S \equiv$

*dir-bipartite-digraph*  $G X Y \wedge I = X \wedge (\forall v \in I. (S v) = (\text{neighbourhood } G v))$

**theorem** *dir-BD-to-Hall*:

*dirBD-perfect-matching*  $G X Y E \longrightarrow$

*system-representatives*  $(\text{neighbourhood } G) X (E\text{-head } G E)$

**proof**(*rule impI*)

**assume** *dirBD-pm* : *dirBD-perfect-matching*  $G X Y E$

**show** *system-representatives*  $(\text{neighbourhood } G) X (E\text{-head } G E)$

**proof**–

**have** *wS* : *dirBD-to-Hall*  $G X Y X (\text{neighbourhood } G)$

**using** *dirBD-pm*

**by**(*unfold dirBD-to-Hall-def, unfold dirBD-perfect-matching-def,*  
*unfold dirBD-matching-def, auto*)

**have** *arc*:  $E \subseteq \text{arcs } G$  **using** *dirBD-pm*

**by**(*unfold dirBD-perfect-matching-def, unfold dirBD-matching-def, auto*)

**have** *a*:  $\forall i. i \in X \longrightarrow E\text{-head } G E i \in \text{neighbourhood } G i$

**proof**(*rule allI*)

**fix** *i*

**show**  $i \in X \longrightarrow E\text{-head } G E i \in \text{neighbourhood } G i$

**proof**

**assume** *1*:  $i \in X$

**show**  $E\text{-head } G E i \in \text{neighbourhood } G i$

**proof**–

**have** *2*:  $\exists! e \in E. \text{tail } G e = i$

**using** *1 dirBD-pm Edge-unicity-in-dirBD-P-matching [of X G Y E]*

**by** *auto*

**then obtain** *e* **where** *3*:  $e \in E \wedge \text{tail } G e = i$  **by** *auto*

**thus**  $E\text{-head } G E i \in \text{neighbourhood } G i$

**using** *dirBD-pm 1 3 E-head-in-neighbourhood [of G X Y E e i]*

**by** (*unfold dirBD-perfect-matching-def, auto*)

**qed**

**qed**

**qed**

**thus** *system-representatives*  $(\text{neighbourhood } G) X (E\text{-head } G E)$

**using** *a dirBD-pm dirBD-matching-inj-on [of G X Y E]*

**by** (*unfold system-representatives-def, auto*)

**qed**

**qed**

**lemma** *marriage-necessary-graph*:

**assumes** (*dirBD-perfect-matching*  $G X Y E$ ) **and**  $\forall i \in X. \text{finite } (\text{neighbourhood } G i)$

**shows**  $\forall J \subseteq X. \text{finite } J \longrightarrow (\text{card } J) \leq \text{card } (\bigcup (\text{neighbourhood } G \text{ ` } J))$

**proof**(*rule allI, rule impI*)

**fix** *J*

```

assume hip1:  $J \subseteq X$ 
show finite J  $\longrightarrow$   $\text{card } J \leq \text{card } (\bigcup (\text{neighbourhood } G \text{ ' } J))$ 
proof
  assume hip2: finite J
  show  $\text{card } J \leq \text{card } (\bigcup (\text{neighbourhood } G \text{ ' } J))$ 
  proof–
    have  $\exists R. (\forall i \in X. R \ i \in \text{neighbourhood } G \ i) \wedge \text{inj-on } R \ X$ 
    using assms dir-BD-to-Hall[of G X Y E]
    by(unfold system-representatives-def, auto)
    thus ?thesis using assms(2) marriage-necessity[of X neighbourhood G ] hip1
hip2 by auto
  qed
qed
qed

lemma neighbour3:
  fixes  $G :: ('a, 'b) \text{ pre-digraph}$  and  $X :: 'a \text{ set}$ 
  assumes dir-bipartite-digraph G X Y and  $x \in X$ 
  shows  $\text{neighbourhood } G \ x = \{y \mid y. \exists e. e \in \text{arcs } G \wedge ((x = \text{tail } G \ e) \wedge (y = \text{head } G \ e))\}$ 
proof
  show  $\text{neighbourhood } G \ x \subseteq \{y \mid y. \exists e. e \in \text{arcs } G \wedge x = \text{tail } G \ e \wedge y = \text{head } G \ e\}$ 
proof
  fix  $z$ 
  assume hip:  $z \in \text{neighbourhood } G \ x$ 
  show  $z \in \{y \mid y. \exists e. e \in \text{arcs } G \wedge x = \text{tail } G \ e \wedge y = \text{head } G \ e\}$ 
  proof–
    have  $\text{neighbour } G \ z \ x$  using hip by(unfold neighbourhood-def, auto)
    hence  $\exists e. e \in \text{arcs } G \wedge ((z = (\text{head } G \ e) \wedge x = (\text{tail } G \ e)) \vee ((x = (\text{head } G \ e) \wedge z = (\text{tail } G \ e))))$ 
    using assms by (unfold neighbour-def, auto)
    hence  $\exists e. e \in \text{arcs } G \wedge (z = (\text{head } G \ e) \wedge x = (\text{tail } G \ e))$ 
    using assms
    by(unfold dir-bipartite-digraph-def, unfold bipartite-digraph-def, unfold tails-def, blast)
    thus ?thesis by auto
  qed
qed
next
  show  $\{y \mid y. \exists e. e \in \text{arcs } G \wedge x = \text{tail } G \ e \wedge y = \text{head } G \ e\} \subseteq \text{neighbourhood } G \ x$ 
proof
  fix  $z$ 
  assume hip1:  $z \in \{y \mid y. \exists e. e \in \text{arcs } G \wedge x = \text{tail } G \ e \wedge y = \text{head } G \ e\}$ 
  thus  $z \in \text{neighbourhood } G \ x$ 
  by(unfold neighbourhood-def, unfold neighbour-def, auto)
qed
qed

```

**lemma** *perfect*:

**fixes**  $G :: ('a, 'b)$  *pre-digraph* **and**  $X :: 'a$  *set*

**assumes** *dir-bipartite-digraph*  $G X Y$  **and** *system-representatives* (*neighbourhood*  $G$ )  $X R$

**shows**  $\text{tails-set } G \{e \mid e. e \in (\text{arcs } G) \wedge ((\text{tail } G e) \in X \wedge (\text{head } G e) = R(\text{tail } G e))\} = X$

**proof**(*unfold tails-set-def*)

**let**  $?E = \{e \mid e. e \in (\text{arcs } G) \wedge ((\text{tail } G e) \in X \wedge (\text{head } G e) = R(\text{tail } G e))\}$

**show**  $\{\text{tail } G e \mid e. e \in ?E \wedge ?E \subseteq \text{arcs } G\} = X$

**proof**

**show**  $\{\text{tail } G e \mid e. e \in ?E \wedge ?E \subseteq \text{arcs } G\} \subseteq X$

**proof**

**fix**  $x$

**assume** *hip1*:  $x \in \{\text{tail } G e \mid e. e \in ?E \wedge ?E \subseteq \text{arcs } G\}$

**show**  $x \in X$

**proof**–

**have**  $\exists e. x = \text{tail } G e \wedge e \in ?E \wedge ?E \subseteq \text{arcs } G$  **using** *hip1* **by** *auto*

**then obtain**  $e$  **where**  $e: x = \text{tail } G e \wedge e \in ?E \wedge ?E \subseteq \text{arcs } G$  **by** *auto*

**thus**  $x \in X$

**using** *assms(1)* **by**(*unfold dir-bipartite-digraph-def, unfold tails-def, auto*)

**qed**

**qed**

**next**

**show**  $X \subseteq \{\text{tail } G e \mid e. e \in ?E \wedge ?E \subseteq \text{arcs } G\}$

**proof**

**fix**  $x$

**assume** *hip2*:  $x \in X$

**show**  $x \in \{\text{tail } G e \mid e. e \in ?E \wedge ?E \subseteq \text{arcs } G\}$

**proof**–

**have**  $R(x) \in \text{neighbourhood } G x$

**using** *assms(2)* *hip2* **by** (*unfold system-representatives-def, auto*)

**hence**  $\exists e. e \in \text{arcs } G \wedge (x = \text{tail } G e \wedge R(x) = (\text{head } G e))$

**using** *assms(1)* *hip2* *neighbour3[of G X Y]* **by** *auto*

**moreover**

**have**  $?E \subseteq \text{arcs } G$  **by** *auto*

**ultimately show** *?thesis*

**using** *hip2* *assms(1)* **by**(*unfold dir-bipartite-digraph-def, unfold tails-def, auto*)

**qed**

**qed**

**qed**

**qed**

**lemma** *dirBD-matching*:

**fixes**  $G :: ('a, 'b)$  *pre-digraph* **and**  $X :: 'a$  *set*

**assumes** *dir-bipartite-digraph*  $G X Y$  **and**  $R$ : *system-representatives* (*neighbourhood*  $G$ )  $X R$

**and**  $e1 \in \text{arcs } G \wedge \text{tail } G e1 \in X$  **and**  $e2 \in \text{arcs } G \wedge \text{tail } G e2 \in X$

```

    and  $R(\text{tail } G \ e1) = \text{head } G \ e1$ 
    and  $R(\text{tail } G \ e2) = \text{head } G \ e2$ 
  shows  $e1 \neq e2 \longrightarrow \text{head } G \ e1 \neq \text{head } G \ e2 \wedge \text{tail } G \ e1 \neq \text{tail } G \ e2$ 
  proof
    assume hip:  $e1 \neq e2$ 
    show  $\text{head } G \ e1 \neq \text{head } G \ e2 \wedge \text{tail } G \ e1 \neq \text{tail } G \ e2$ 
    proof-
      have  $(e1 = e2) = (\text{head } G \ e1 = \text{head } G \ e2 \wedge \text{tail } G \ e1 = \text{tail } G \ e2)$ 
        using assms(1) assms(3-4) by (unfold dir-bipartite-digraph-def, auto)
      hence 1:  $\text{tail } G \ e1 = \text{tail } G \ e2 \longrightarrow \text{head } G \ e1 \neq \text{head } G \ e2$ 
        using hip assms(1) by auto
      have 2:  $\text{tail } G \ e1 = \text{tail } G \ e2 \longrightarrow \text{head } G \ e1 = \text{head } G \ e2$ 
        using assms(1-2) assms(5-6) by auto
      have 3:  $\text{tail } G \ e1 \neq \text{tail } G \ e2$ 
    proof(rule notI)
      assume *:  $\text{tail } G \ e1 = \text{tail } G \ e2$ 
      thus False using 1 2 by auto
    qed
    have 4:  $\text{tail } G \ e1 \neq \text{tail } G \ e2 \longrightarrow \text{head } G \ e1 \neq \text{head } G \ e2$ 
    proof
      assume **:  $\text{tail } G \ e1 \neq \text{tail } G \ e2$ 
      show  $\text{head } G \ e1 \neq \text{head } G \ e2$ 
        using ** assms(3-6) R inj-on-def[of R X]
          system-representatives-def[of (neighbourhood G) X R] by auto
    qed
    thus ?thesis using 3 by auto
  qed
qed
qed

lemma marriage-sufficiency-graph:
  fixes  $G :: ('a::\text{countable}, 'b::\text{countable}) \text{pre-digraph}$  and  $X :: 'a \text{ set}$ 
  assumes dir-bipartite-digraph  $G \ X \ Y$  and  $\forall i \in X. \text{finite } (\text{neighbourhood } G \ i)$ 
  shows
    ( $\forall J \subseteq X. \text{finite } J \longrightarrow (\text{card } J) \leq \text{card } (\bigcup (\text{neighbourhood } G \ ` J))$ )  $\longrightarrow$ 
    ( $\exists E. \text{dirBD-perfect-matching } G \ X \ Y \ E$ )
  proof(rule impI)
    assume hip:  $\forall J \subseteq X. \text{finite } J \longrightarrow \text{card } J \leq \text{card } (\bigcup (\text{neighbourhood } G \ ` J))$ 
    show  $\exists E. \text{dirBD-perfect-matching } G \ X \ Y \ E$ 
    proof-
      have  $\exists R. \text{system-representatives } (\text{neighbourhood } G) \ X \ R$ 
        using assms hip Hall[of X neighbourhood G] by auto
      then obtain  $R$  where  $R: \text{system-representatives } (\text{neighbourhood } G) \ X \ R$  by
        auto
      let  $?E = \{e \mid e. e \in (\text{arcs } G) \wedge ((\text{tail } G \ e) \in X \wedge (\text{head } G \ e) = R (\text{tail } G \ e))\}$ 
      have dirBD-perfect-matching  $G \ X \ Y \ ?E$ 
    proof(unfold dirBD-perfect-matching-def, rule conjI)
      show dirBD-matching  $G \ X \ Y \ ?E$ 
    proof(unfold dirBD-matching-def, rule conjI)
      show dir-bipartite-digraph  $G \ X \ Y$  using assms(1) by auto
    qed
  qed

```

```

next
  show  $?E \subseteq \text{arcs } G \wedge (\forall e1 \in ?E. \forall e2 \in ?E. e1 \neq e2 \longrightarrow \text{head } G \ e1 \neq \text{head } G \ e2 \wedge \text{tail } G \ e1 \neq \text{tail } G \ e2)$ 
  proof(rule conjI)
    show  $?E \subseteq \text{arcs } G$  by auto
  next
    show  $\forall e1 \in ?E. \forall e2 \in ?E. e1 \neq e2 \longrightarrow \text{head } G \ e1 \neq \text{head } G \ e2 \wedge \text{tail } G \ e1 \neq \text{tail } G \ e2$ 
    proof
      fix e1
      assume H1:  $e1 \in ?E$ 
      show  $\forall e2 \in ?E. e1 \neq e2 \longrightarrow \text{head } G \ e1 \neq \text{head } G \ e2 \wedge \text{tail } G \ e1 \neq \text{tail } G \ e2$ 
      proof
        fix e2
        assume H2:  $e2 \in ?E$ 
        show  $e1 \neq e2 \longrightarrow \text{head } G \ e1 \neq \text{head } G \ e2 \wedge \text{tail } G \ e1 \neq \text{tail } G \ e2$ 
        proof-
          have  $e1 \in (\text{arcs } G) \wedge ((\text{tail } G \ e1) \in X \wedge (\text{head } G \ e1) = R (\text{tail } G \ e1))$  using H1 by auto
          hence 1:  $e1 \in (\text{arcs } G) \wedge (\text{tail } G \ e1) \in X$  and 2:  $R (\text{tail } G \ e1) = (\text{head } G \ e1)$  by auto
          have  $e2 \in (\text{arcs } G) \wedge ((\text{tail } G \ e2) \in X \wedge (\text{head } G \ e2) = R (\text{tail } G \ e2))$  using H2 by auto
          hence 3:  $e2 \in (\text{arcs } G) \wedge (\text{tail } G \ e2) \in X$  and 4:  $R (\text{tail } G \ e2) = (\text{head } G \ e2)$  by auto
          show  $?thesis$  using assms(1) R 1 2 3 4 assms(1) dirBD-matching[of G X Y R e1 e2] by auto
        qed
      qed
    qed
  next
    show  $\text{tails-set } G \ \{e \mid e. e \in \text{arcs } G \wedge \text{tail } G \ e \in X \wedge \text{head } G \ e = R (\text{tail } G \ e)\} = X$ 
    using perfect[of G X Y] assms(1) R by auto
    qed thus  $?thesis$  by auto
  qed
qed

```

**theorem** *Hall-digraph:*

```

fixes  $G :: ('a::countable, 'b::countable)$  pre-digraph and  $X :: 'a$  set
assumes dir-bipartite-digraph G X Y and  $\forall i \in X. \text{finite } (\text{neighbourhood } G \ i)$ 
shows  $(\exists E. \text{dirBD-perfect-matching } G \ X \ Y \ E) \longleftrightarrow$ 

```



```

  ( $\forall J \subseteq X. \text{finite } J \longrightarrow (\text{card } J) \leq \text{card } (\bigcup (\text{neighbourhood } G \text{ ' } J)))$ )
proof
  assume hip1:  $\exists E. \text{dirBD-perfect-matching } G \ X \ Y \ E$ 
  show ( $\forall J \subseteq X. \text{finite } J \longrightarrow (\text{card } J) \leq \text{card } (\bigcup (\text{neighbourhood } G \text{ ' } J)))$ )
    using hip1 assms(1-2) marriage-necessary-graph[of G X Y] by auto
next
  assume hip2:  $\forall J \subseteq X. \text{finite } J \longrightarrow \text{card } J \leq \text{card } (\bigcup (\text{neighbourhood } G \text{ ' } J))$ 
  show  $\exists E. \text{dirBD-perfect-matching } G \ X \ Y \ E$  using assms marriage-sufficiency-graph[of
G X Y] hip2
  proof-
    have ( $\forall J \subseteq X. \text{finite } J \longrightarrow (\text{card } J) \leq \text{card } (\bigcup (\text{neighbourhood } G \text{ ' } J))$ )
       $\longrightarrow (\exists E. \text{dirBD-perfect-matching } G$ 
X Y E)
    using assms marriage-sufficiency-graph[of G X Y] by auto
    thus ?thesis using hip2 by auto
  qed
qed

```

```

locale set-family =
  fixes I :: 'a set and X :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'b set

```

```

locale sdr = set-family +
  fixes repr :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'b
  assumes inj-repr: inj-on repr I and repr-X:  $x \in I \implies \text{repr } x \in X \ x$ 

```

```

locale bipartite-digraph =
  fixes X :: 'a set and Y :: 'b set and E :: ('a  $\times$  'b) set
  assumes E-subset:  $E \subseteq X \times Y$ 

```

```

locale Count-Nbhdin-bipartite-digraph =
  fixes X :: 'a:: countable set and Y :: 'b:: countable set
    and E :: ('a  $\times$  'b) set
  assumes E-subset:  $E \subseteq X \times Y$ 

  assumes Nbhd-Tail-finite:  $\forall x \in X. \text{finite } \{y. (x, y) \in E\}$ 

```

```

locale matching = bipartite-digraph +
  fixes M :: ('a  $\times$  'b) set
  assumes M-subset:  $M \subseteq E$ 

```

**assumes** *M-right-unique*:  $(x, y) \in M \implies (x, y') \in M \implies y = y'$   
**assumes** *M-left-unique*:  $(x, y) \in M \implies (x', y) \in M \implies x = x'$

**locale** *perfect-matching* = *matching* +  
**assumes** *M-perfect*:  $\text{fst} \text{ ` } M = X$

**lemma** (**in** *sdr*) *perfect-matching*:

*perfect-matching*  $I (\bigcup i \in I. X i)$  (*Sigma*  $I X$ )  $\{(x, \text{repr } x) \mid x. x \in I\}$

**by** *unfold-locale* (*use inj-repr repr-X in <force simp: inj-on-def>*)<sup>+</sup>

**lemma** (**in** *perfect-matching*) *sdr*: *sdr*  $X (\lambda x. \{y. (x, y) \in E\}) (\lambda x. \text{the-elem } \{y. (x, y) \in M\})$

**proof** *unfold-locale*

**define**  $Y$  **where**  $Y = (\lambda x. \{y. (x, y) \in M\})$

**have**  $Y: \exists y. Y x = \{y\}$  **if**  $x \in X$  **for**  $x$

**using** *that M-right-unique M-perfect unfolding Y-def by fastforce*

**show** *inj-on*  $(\lambda x. \text{the-elem } (Y x)) X$

**unfolding** *Y-def inj-on-def*

**by** (*metis (mono-tags, lifting) M-left-unique Y Y-def mem-Collect-eq singletonI the-elem-eq*)

**show** *the-elem*  $(Y x) \in \{y. (x, y) \in E\}$  **if**  $x \in X$  **for**  $x$

**using** *Y M-subset Y-def <x ∈ X> by fastforce*

**qed**

From these transformations, the formalization of the countable version of Hall's Theorem for Graphs (more specifically, its sufficiency) can be stated as below; in words "if for any finite  $X_s \subseteq X$  the subgraph induced by  $X_s$  has a perfect matching then the whole graph has a perfect matching"

**theorem** (**in** *Count-Nbhdfin-bipartite-digraph*) *Hall-Graph*:

**assumes**  $\exists g. \text{enumeration } (g:: \text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a)$  **and**  $\exists h. \text{enumeration } (h:: \text{nat} \Rightarrow 'b)$

**shows**  $(\forall X_s \subseteq X. (\text{finite } X_s) \longrightarrow$

$(\exists Ms. \text{perfect-matching } X_s$

$\{y. x \in X_s \wedge (x, y) \in E\}$

$\{(x, y). x \in X_s \wedge (x, y) \in E\}$

$Ms))$

$\longrightarrow (\exists M. \text{perfect-matching } X Y E M)$

**proof**(*unfold-locale, rule impI*)

**assume** *premise1*:  $(\forall X_s \subseteq X. (\text{finite } X_s) \longrightarrow$

$(\exists Ms. \text{perfect-matching } X_s$

$\{y. x \in X_s \wedge (x, y) \in E\}$

$\{(x, y). x \in X_s \wedge (x, y) \in E\}$

$Ms))$

**show**  $(\exists M. \text{perfect-matching } X Y E M)$

**proof** –

```

have  $A: \forall Xs \subseteq X. \text{finite } Xs \longrightarrow \text{card } Xs \leq \text{card } (\bigcup ( (\lambda x. \{y. (x,y) \in E\}) ' Xs))$ 
proof(rule allI, rule impI)
  fix  $Xs$ 
  define  $Ys$  where  $Ys = \{y. x \in Xs \wedge (x,y) \in E\}$ 
  define  $Es$  where  $Es = \{(x,y). x \in Xs \wedge (x,y) \in E\}$ 
  assume  $hip1: Xs \subseteq X$ 
  show  $\text{finite } Xs \longrightarrow \text{card } Xs \leq \text{card } (\bigcup ( (\lambda x. \{y. (x,y) \in E\}) ' Xs))$ 
  proof
    assume  $hip2: \text{finite } Xs$ 
    show  $\text{card } Xs \leq \text{card } (\bigcup ( (\lambda x. \{y. (x,y) \in E\}) ' Xs))$ 
    proof-
      have  $(\exists Ms. \text{perfect-matching } Xs Ys Es Ms)$ 
      using  $hip1 hip2 premisses1 Ys-def Es-def$  by auto
      then obtain  $Ms$  where  $Ms: \text{perfect-matching } Xs Ys Es Ms$ 
      using  $Ys-def Es-def$  by auto
      have  $sdrXs : \text{sdr } Xs (\lambda x. \{y. (x,y) \in Es\}) (\lambda x. \text{the-elem } \{y. (x,y) \in Ms\})$ 
      using  $Ms \text{perfect-matching.sdr}[of Xs Ys Es Ms]$  by blast
      define  $Rs$  where  $Rs = (\lambda x. \text{the-elem } \{y. (x,y) \in Ms\})$ 
      have  $\text{inj-Rs}: \text{inj-on } Rs Xs$ 
      using  $sdrXs Rs-def sdr.inj-repr[of Xs (\lambda x. \{y. (x,y) \in Es\}) Rs]$  by auto
      have  $B: \forall x. x \in Xs \longrightarrow Rs x \in (\lambda x. \{y. (x,y) \in Es\}) x$ 
      proof(rule allI, rule impI)
        fix  $x$ 
        assume  $x \in Xs$ 
        thus  $Rs x \in (\lambda x. \{y. (x,y) \in Es\}) x$ 
        using  $sdrXs Rs-def sdr.repr-X[of Xs (\lambda x. \{y. (x,y) \in Es\}) Rs x]$ 
        by auto
      qed
    have  $YsE : Ys = (\bigcup_{x \in Xs}. \{y. (x, y) \in E\})$ 
    proof
      show  $Ys \subseteq (\bigcup_{x \in Xs}. \{y. (x, y) \in E\})$ 
      proof fix  $x$ 
        assume  $x \in Ys$ 
        thus  $x \in (\bigcup_{x \in Xs}. \{y. (x, y) \in E\})$  using  $Ys-def$  by blast
      qed
    next
      show  $(\bigcup_{x \in Xs}. \{y. (x, y) \in E\}) \subseteq Ys$ 
      proof fix  $x$ 
        assume  $x \in (\bigcup_{x \in Xs}. \{y. (x, y) \in E\})$ 
        thus  $x \in Ys$ 
        using  $Es-def Ms UN-iff bipartite-digraph.E-subset$ 
         $\text{case-prodI matching-def mem-Collect-eq mem-Sigma-iff}$ 
         $\text{perfect-matching-def}$  by fastforce
      qed
    qed
  have  $YsFin: \text{finite } Ys$ 
  using  $Nbhd-Tail-finite Ys-def hip1 hip2$  by fastforce
  have  $(\forall x \in Xs. Rs x \in (\lambda x. \{y. (x,y) \in Es\}) x) \wedge \text{inj-on } Rs Xs$ 

```

```

    using B inj-Rs by auto
    thus ?thesis using YsFin YsE Es-def card-inj-on-le[of Rs Xs Ys] by blast
  qed
qed
have premiss2: Count-Nbhd-fin-bipartite-digraph X Y E
  by (simp add: Count-Nbhd-fin-bipartite-digraph-axioms)
have X-countable : countable X by simp
have P2:  $\exists R. \text{system-representatives } (\lambda x. \{y. (x,y) \in E\}) X R$ 
  using premiss2 A Hall[of X  $(\lambda x. \{y. (x,y) \in E\})$ ]
  Nbhd-Tail-finite by blast
then obtain R where system-representatives  $(\lambda x. \{y. (x, y) \in E\}) X R$  by
auto
  hence sdr X  $(\lambda x. \{y. (x,y) \in E\}) R$  unfolding system-representatives-def
  sdr-def by auto
  hence  $\exists M. \text{perfect-matching } X (\bigcup i \in X. (\lambda x. \{y. (x,y) \in E\}) i) (\text{Sigma } X (\lambda x. \{y. (x,y) \in E\})) M$ 
  using sdr.perfect-matching[of X  $(\lambda x. \{y. (x,y) \in E\}) R$ ] by auto
  then obtain M
  where PM0: perfect-matching X  $(\bigcup i \in X. (\lambda x. \{y. (x,y) \in E\}) i)$ 
     $(\text{Sigma } X (\lambda x. \{y. (x,y) \in E\})) M$  by auto
  have Ed2:  $E = (\text{Sigma } X (\lambda x. \{y. (x,y) \in E\}))$ 
  proof
    show  $E \subseteq (\text{SIGMA } x:X. \{y. (x, y) \in E\})$ 
    proof fix x
      assume  $x \in E$ 
      thus  $x \in (\text{SIGMA } x:X. \{y. (x, y) \in E\})$ 
      using E-subset by blast
    qed
  next
  show  $(\text{SIGMA } x:X. \{y. (x, y) \in E\}) \subseteq E$ 
  proof fix x
    assume  $x \in (\text{SIGMA } x:X. \{y. (x, y) \in E\})$ 
    thus  $x \in E$  by blast
  qed
  qed
  have PM1: perfect-matching X  $(\bigcup i \in X. (\lambda x. \{y. (x,y) \in E\}) i) E M$ 
  using PM0 Ed2 by auto
  hence PM2: perfect-matching X Y E M
  using Count-Nbhd-fin-bipartite-digraph-axioms unfolding matching-def perfect-matching-def
  proof -
    assume (bipartite-digraph X  $(\bigcup i \in X. \{y. (i, y) \in E\}) E \wedge \text{matching-axioms } E M) \wedge \text{perfect-matching-axioms } X M$ 
    then show (bipartite-digraph X Y E  $\wedge \text{matching-axioms } E M) \wedge \text{perfect-matching-axioms } X M$ 
    using E-subset bipartite-digraph.intro by blast
  qed
  thus PM :  $\exists M. \text{perfect-matching } X Y E M$  using PM2 by auto

```

qed  
 qed  
 end

## 9 de Bruijn-Erdős k-coloring theorem for countable infinite graphs

This section formalizes de Bruijn-Erdős k-coloring theorem for countable infinite graphs. The construction applies the compactness theorem for propositional logic directly.

**type-synonym**  $'v \text{ digraph} = ('v \text{ set}) \times (('v \times 'v) \text{ set})$

**abbreviation**  $\text{vert} :: 'v \text{ digraph} \Rightarrow 'v \text{ set} \quad (V[-] [80] 80) \text{ where}$   
 $V[G] \equiv \text{fst } G$

**abbreviation**  $\text{edge} :: 'v \text{ digraph} \Rightarrow ('v \times 'v) \text{ set} \quad (E[-] [80] 80) \text{ where}$   
 $E[G] \equiv \text{snd } G$

**definition**  $\text{is-graph} :: 'v \text{ digraph} \Rightarrow \text{bool} \text{ where}$   
 $\text{is-graph } G \equiv \forall u v. (u, v) \in E[G] \longrightarrow u \in V[G] \wedge v \in V[G] \wedge u \neq v$

**definition**  $\text{is-induced-subgraph} :: 'v \text{ digraph} \Rightarrow 'v \text{ digraph} \Rightarrow \text{bool} \text{ where}$   
 $\text{is-induced-subgraph } H G \equiv$   
 $(V[H] \subseteq V[G]) \wedge E[H] = E[G] \cap ((V[H]) \times (V[H]))$

**lemma**  
**assumes**  $\text{is-graph } G$  **and**  $\text{is-induced-subgraph } H G$   
**shows**  $\text{is-graph } H$

**definition**  $\text{coloring} :: ('v \Rightarrow \text{nat}) \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow 'v \text{ digraph} \Rightarrow \text{bool} \text{ where}$   
 $\text{coloring } c k G \equiv$   
 $(\forall u. u \in V[G] \longrightarrow c(u) \leq k) \wedge (\forall u v. (u, v) \in E[G] \longrightarrow c(u) \neq c(v))$

**definition**  $\text{colorable} :: 'v \text{ digraph} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{bool} \text{ where}$   
 $\text{colorable } G k \equiv \exists c. \text{coloring } c k G$

**primrec**  $\text{atomic-disjunctions} :: 'v \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow ('v \times \text{nat}) \text{ formula} \text{ where}$   
 $\text{atomic-disjunctions } v \ 0 = \text{atom } (v, 0)$   
 $| \text{atomic-disjunctions } v \ (\text{Suc } k) =$   
 $(\text{atom } (v, \text{Suc } k)) \vee (\text{atomic-disjunctions } v \ k)$

**definition**  $\mathcal{F} :: 'v \text{ digraph} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow (('v \times \text{nat})\text{formula}) \text{ set}$  **where**

$$\mathcal{F} \ G \ k \equiv (\bigcup v \in V[G]. \{ \text{atomic-disjunctions } v \ k \})$$

**definition**  $\mathcal{G} :: 'v \text{ digraph} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow (('v \times \text{nat})\text{formula}) \text{ set}$  **where**

$$\mathcal{G} \ G \ k \equiv \{ \neg. (\text{atom } (v, i) \wedge \text{atom}(v, j)) \\ | v \ i \ j. (v \in V[G]) \wedge (0 \leq i \wedge 0 \leq j \wedge i \leq k \wedge j \leq k \wedge i \neq j) \}$$

**definition**  $\mathcal{H} :: 'v \text{ digraph} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow (('v \times \text{nat})\text{formula}) \text{ set}$  **where**

$$\mathcal{H} \ G \ k \equiv \{ \neg. (\text{atom } (u, i) \wedge \text{atom}(v, i)) \\ | u \ v \ i. (u \in V[G] \wedge v \in V[G] \wedge (u, v) \in E[G]) \wedge (0 \leq i \wedge i \leq k) \}$$

**definition**  $\mathcal{T} :: 'v \text{ digraph} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow (('v \times \text{nat})\text{formula}) \text{ set}$  **where**

$$\mathcal{T} \ G \ k \equiv (\mathcal{F} \ G \ k) \cup (\mathcal{G} \ G \ k) \cup (\mathcal{H} \ G \ k)$$

**primrec** *vertices-formula* ::  $('v \times \text{nat})\text{formula} \Rightarrow 'v \text{ set}$  **where**

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{vertices-formula } FF = \{ \} \\ & | \text{vertices-formula } TT = \{ \} \\ & | \text{vertices-formula } (\text{atom } P) = \{ \text{fst } P \} \\ & | \text{vertices-formula } (\neg. F) = \text{vertices-formula } F \\ & | \text{vertices-formula } (F \wedge. G) = \text{vertices-formula } F \cup \text{vertices-formula } G \\ & | \text{vertices-formula } (F \vee. G) = \text{vertices-formula } F \cup \text{vertices-formula } G \\ & | \text{vertices-formula } (F \rightarrow. G) = \text{vertices-formula } F \cup \text{vertices-formula } G \end{aligned}$$

**definition** *vertices-set-formulas* ::  $('v \times \text{nat})\text{formula set} \Rightarrow 'v \text{ set}$  **where**

$$\text{vertices-set-formulas } S = (\bigcup F \in S. \text{vertices-formula } F)$$

**lemma** *finite-vertices*:

**shows** *finite* (*vertices-formula*  $F$ )  
**by** (*induct*  $F$ , *auto*)

**lemma** *vertices-disjunction*:

**assumes**  $F = \text{atomic-disjunctions } v \ k$  **shows** *vertices-formula*  $F = \{v\}$

**proof** –

**have**  $F = \text{atomic-disjunctions } v \ k \implies \text{vertices-formula } F = \{v\}$

**proof** (*induct*  $k$  *arbitrary*:  $F$ )

**case**  $0$

**assume**  $F = \text{atomic-disjunctions } v \ 0$

**hence**  $F = \text{atom } (v, 0)$  **by** *auto*

**thus** *vertices-formula*  $F = \{v\}$  **by** *auto*

**next**

**case** (*Suc*  $k$ )

**have**  $F = (\text{atom } (v, \text{Suc } k)) \vee. (\text{atomic-disjunctions } v \ k)$

**using** *Suc*(2) **by** *auto*

**hence** *vertices-formula*  $F = \text{vertices-formula } (\text{atom } (v, \text{Suc } k)) \cup \text{vertices-formula}$   
(*atomic-disjunctions*  $v \ k$ ) **by** *auto*

**hence** *vertices-formula*  $F = \{v\} \cup \text{vertices-formula } (\text{atomic-disjunctions } v \ k)$

**by** *auto*

**hence** *vertices-formula*  $F = \{v\} \cup \{v\}$  **using** *Suc(1)* **by** *auto*  
**thus** *vertices-formula*  $F = \{v\}$  **by** *auto*  
**qed**  
**thus** *?thesis using assms* **by** *auto*  
**qed**

**lemma** *all-vertices-colored*:

**shows** *vertices-set-formulas*  $(\mathcal{F} \ G \ k) \subseteq V[G]$

**proof**

**fix**  $x$

**assume** *hip*:  $x \in \text{vertices-set-formulas } (\mathcal{F} \ G \ k)$  **show**  $x \in V[G]$

**proof**–

**have**  $x \in (\bigcup F \in (\mathcal{F} \ G \ k). \text{vertices-formula } F)$  **using** *hip*

**by** *(unfold vertices-set-formulas-def, auto)*

**hence**  $\exists F \in (\mathcal{F} \ G \ k). x \in \text{vertices-formula } F$  **by** *auto*

**then obtain**  $F$  **where**  $F \in (\mathcal{F} \ G \ k)$  **and**  $x \in \text{vertices-formula } F$  **by** *auto*

**hence**  $\exists v \in V[G]. F \in \{\text{atomic-disjunctions } v \ k\}$  **by** *(unfold \mathcal{F}-def, auto)*

**then obtain**  $v$  **where**  $v \in V[G]$  **and**  $F \in \{\text{atomic-disjunctions } v \ k\}$  **by** *auto*

**hence**  $F = \text{atomic-disjunctions } v \ k$  **by** *auto*

**hence** *vertices-formula*  $F = \{v\}$

**using** *vertices-disjunction[OF \langle F = atomic-disjunctions v k \rangle]* **by** *auto*

**hence**  $x = v$  **using**  $x$  **by** *auto*

**thus** *?thesis using v* **by** *auto*

**qed**

**qed**

**lemma** *vertices-maximumC*:

**shows** *vertices-set-formulas*  $(\mathcal{G} \ G \ k) \subseteq V[G]$

**proof**

**fix**  $x$

**assume** *hip*:  $x \in \text{vertices-set-formulas } (\mathcal{G} \ G \ k)$  **show**  $x \in V[G]$

**proof**–

**have**  $x \in (\bigcup F \in (\mathcal{G} \ G \ k). \text{vertices-formula } F)$  **using** *hip*

**by** *(unfold vertices-set-formulas-def, auto)*

**hence**  $\exists F \in (\mathcal{G} \ G \ k). x \in \text{vertices-formula } F$  **by** *auto*

**then obtain**  $F$  **where**  $F \in (\mathcal{G} \ G \ k)$  **and**  $x \in \text{vertices-formula } F$

**by** *auto*

**hence**  $\exists v \ i \ j. v \in V[G] \wedge F = \neg.(\text{atom}(v, i) \wedge \text{atom}(v, j))$

**by** *(unfold \mathcal{G}-def, auto)*

**then obtain**  $v \ i \ j$  **where**  $v \in V[G]$  **and**  $F = \neg.(\text{atom}(v, i) \wedge \text{atom}(v, j))$

**by** *auto*

**hence**  $v \in V[G]$  **and**  $F = \neg.(\text{atom}(v, i) \wedge \text{atom}(v, j))$  **by** *auto*

**hence**  $v \in V[G]$  **and** *vertices-formula*  $F = \{v\}$  **by** *auto*

**thus**  $x \in V[G]$  **using**  $x$  **by** *auto*

**qed**

**qed**

**lemma** *distinct-verticesC*:

**shows**  $\text{vertices-set-formulas}(\mathcal{H} \ G \ k) \subseteq V[G]$   
**proof**  
**fix**  $x$   
**assume**  $hip: x \in \text{vertices-set-formulas}(\mathcal{H} \ G \ k)$  **show**  $x \in V[G]$   
**proof**–  
**have**  $x \in (\bigcup F \in (\mathcal{H} \ G \ k). \text{vertices-formula } F)$  **using**  $hip$   
**by**  $(\text{unfold vertices-set-formulas-def}, \text{auto})$   
**hence**  $\exists F \in (\mathcal{H} \ G \ k). x \in \text{vertices-formula } F$  **by**  $\text{auto}$   
**then obtain**  $F$  **where**  $F \in (\mathcal{H} \ G \ k)$  **and**  $x: x \in \text{vertices-formula } F$   
**by**  $\text{auto}$   
**hence**  $\exists u \ v \ i. u \in V[G] \wedge v \in V[G] \wedge F = \neg.(atom(u, i) \wedge atom(v, i))$   
**by**  $(\text{unfold } \mathcal{H}\text{-def}, \text{auto})$   
**then obtain**  $u \ v \ i$   
**where**  $u \in V[G]$  **and**  $v \in V[G]$  **and**  $F = \neg.(atom(u, i) \wedge atom(v, i))$   
**by**  $\text{auto}$   
**hence**  $u \in V[G]$  **and**  $v \in V[G]$  **and**  $F = \neg.(atom(u, i) \wedge atom(v, i))$   
**by**  $\text{auto}$   
**hence**  $u: u \in V[G]$  **and**  $v: v \in V[G]$  **and**  $\text{vertices-formula } F = \{u, v\}$   
**by**  $\text{auto}$   
**hence**  $x = u \vee x = v$  **using**  $x$  **by**  $\text{auto}$   
**thus**  $x \in V[G]$  **using**  $u \ v$  **by**  $\text{auto}$   
**qed**  
**qed**

**lemma**  $vv:$   
**shows**  $\text{vertices-set-formulas}(A \cup B) = (\text{vertices-set-formulas } A) \cup (\text{vertices-set-formulas } B)$   
**by**  $(\text{unfold vertices-set-formulas-def}, \text{auto})$

**lemma**  $vv1:$   
**assumes**  $F \in (\mathcal{F} \ G \ k)$   
**shows**  $(\text{vertices-formula } F) \subseteq (\text{vertices-set-formulas}(\mathcal{F} \ G \ k))$   
**proof**  
**fix**  $x$   
**assume**  $hip: x \in \text{vertices-formula } F$   
**show**  $x \in \text{vertices-set-formulas}(\mathcal{F} \ G \ k)$   
**proof**–  
**have**  $\exists F. F \in (\mathcal{F} \ G \ k) \wedge x \in \text{vertices-formula } F$  **using**  $\text{assms } hip$  **by**  $\text{auto}$   
**thus**  $?thesis$  **by**  $(\text{unfold vertices-set-formulas-def}, \text{auto})$   
**qed**  
**qed**

**lemma**  $vv2:$   
**assumes**  $F \in (\mathcal{G} \ G \ k)$   
**shows**  $(\text{vertices-formula } F) \subseteq (\text{vertices-set-formulas}(\mathcal{G} \ G \ k))$   
**proof**  
**fix**  $x$   
**assume**  $hip: x \in \text{vertices-formula } F$   
**show**  $x \in \text{vertices-set-formulas}(\mathcal{G} \ G \ k)$



```

proof–
  have  $\exists F. F \in (\mathcal{G} \ G \ k) \wedge x \in \text{vertices-formula } F$  using assms hip by auto
  thus ?thesis by(unfold vertices-set-formulas-def, auto)
qed
qed

```

```

lemma vv3:
  assumes  $F \in (\mathcal{H} \ G \ k)$ 
  shows  $(\text{vertices-formula } F) \subseteq (\text{vertices-set-formulas } (\mathcal{H} \ G \ k))$ 
proof
  fix  $x$ 
  assume hip:  $x \in \text{vertices-formula } F$ 
  show  $x \in \text{vertices-set-formulas } (\mathcal{H} \ G \ k)$ 
  proof–
    have  $\exists F. F \in (\mathcal{H} \ G \ k) \wedge x \in \text{vertices-formula } F$  using assms hip by auto
    thus ?thesis by(unfold vertices-set-formulas-def, auto)
  qed
qed

```

```

lemma vertex-set-inclusion:
  shows  $\text{vertices-set-formulas } (\mathcal{T} \ G \ k) \subseteq V[G]$ 
proof
  fix  $x$ 
  assume hip:  $x \in \text{vertices-set-formulas } (\mathcal{T} \ G \ k)$  show  $x \in V[G]$ 
  proof–
    have  $x \in \text{vertices-set-formulas } ((\mathcal{F} \ G \ k) \cup (\mathcal{G} \ G \ k) \cup (\mathcal{H} \ G \ k))$ 
      using hip by (unfold T-def, auto)
    hence  $x \in \text{vertices-set-formulas } ((\mathcal{F} \ G \ k) \cup (\mathcal{G} \ G \ k)) \cup$ 
       $\text{vertices-set-formulas}(\mathcal{H} \ G \ k)$ 
      using vv[of (\mathcal{F} \ G \ k) \cup (\mathcal{G} \ G \ k)] by auto
    hence  $x \in \text{vertices-set-formulas } ((\mathcal{F} \ G \ k) \cup (\mathcal{G} \ G \ k)) \vee$ 
       $x \in \text{vertices-set-formulas}(\mathcal{H} \ G \ k)$ 
      by auto
    thus ?thesis
  proof(rule disjE)
    assume hip:  $x \in \text{vertices-set-formulas } (\mathcal{F} \ G \ k \cup \mathcal{G} \ G \ k)$ 
    hence  $x \in (\bigcup F \in (\mathcal{F} \ G \ k) \cup (\mathcal{G} \ G \ k). \text{vertices-formula } F)$ 
      by(unfold vertices-set-formulas-def, auto)
    then obtain  $F$ 
    where  $F: F \in (\mathcal{F} \ G \ k) \cup (\mathcal{G} \ G \ k)$  and  $x: x \in \text{vertices-formula } F$  by auto
    from  $F$  have  $(\text{vertices-formula } F) \subseteq (\text{vertices-set-formulas } (\mathcal{F} \ G \ k))$ 
       $\vee \text{vertices-formula } F \subseteq (\text{vertices-set-formulas } (\mathcal{G} \ G \ k))$ 
      using vv1 vv2 by blast
    hence  $x \in \text{vertices-set-formulas } (\mathcal{F} \ G \ k) \vee x \in \text{vertices-set-formulas } (\mathcal{G} \ G \ k)$ 
      using  $x$  by auto
    thus  $x \in V[G]$ 
      using all-vertices-colored[of G k] vertices-maximumC[of G k] by auto
  qed

```

```

next
assume  $x \in \text{vertices-set-formulas } (\mathcal{H} \ G \ k)$ 
hence
 $x \in (\bigcup F \in (\mathcal{H} \ G \ k). \text{vertices-formula } F)$ 
by (unfold vertices-set-formulas-def, auto)
then obtain  $F$  where  $F: F \in (\mathcal{H} \ G \ k)$  and  $x: x \in \text{vertices-formula } F$ 
by auto
from  $F$  have  $(\text{vertices-formula } F) \subseteq (\text{vertices-set-formulas } (\mathcal{H} \ G \ k))$ 
using vv3 by blast
hence  $x \in \text{vertices-set-formulas } (\mathcal{H} \ G \ k)$  using  $x$  by auto
thus  $x \in V[G]$  using distinct-verticesC[of G k]
by auto
qed
qed
qed

```

```

lemma vsf:
assumes  $G \subseteq H$ 
shows  $\text{vertices-set-formulas } G \subseteq \text{vertices-set-formulas } H$ 
using assms by (unfold vertices-set-formulas-def, auto)

```

```

lemma vertices-subset-formulas:
assumes  $S \subseteq (\mathcal{T} \ G \ k)$ 
shows  $\text{vertices-set-formulas } S \subseteq V[G]$ 
proof –
have  $\text{vertices-set-formulas } S \subseteq \text{vertices-set-formulas } (\mathcal{T} \ G \ k)$ 
using assms vsf by auto
thus ?thesis using vertex-set-inclusion[of G] by auto
qed

```

```

definition subgraph-aux ::  $'v \text{ digraph} \Rightarrow 'v \text{ set} \Rightarrow 'v \text{ digraph}$  where
subgraph-aux  $G \ V \equiv (V, E[G] \cap (V \times V))$ 

```

```

lemma induced-subgraph:
assumes is-graph  $G$  and  $S \subseteq (\mathcal{T} \ G \ k)$ 
shows is-induced-subgraph (subgraph-aux  $G$  ( $\text{vertices-set-formulas } S$ ))  $G$ 
proof –
let  $?V = \text{vertices-set-formulas } S$ 
let  $?H = (?V, E[G] \cap (?V \times ?V))$ 
have  $1: E[?H] = E[G] \cap (?V \times ?V)$  and  $2: V[?H] = ?V$  by auto
have  $(V[?H] \subseteq V[G])$  using  $2$  assms(2) vertices-subset-formulas[of S G] by
auto
moreover
have  $E[?H] = (E[G] \cap ((V[?H]) \times (V[?H])))$  using  $1 \ 2$  by auto
ultimately

```

```

have is-induced-subgraph ?H G by(unfold is-induced-subgraph-def, auto)
thus ?thesis
  by (simp add: subgraph-aux-def)
qed

```

**lemma** *finite-subgraph*:

```

assumes is-graph G and  $S \subseteq (\mathcal{T} \ G \ k)$  and finite S
shows finite-graph (subgraph-aux G (vertices-set-formulas S))
proof –
  let ?V = vertices-set-formulas S
  let ?H = (?V,  $E[G] \cap (?V \times ?V)$ )
  have 1:  $E[?H] = E[G] \cap (?V \times ?V)$  and 2:  $V[?H] = ?V$  by auto
  have 3: finite ?V using ⟨finite S⟩ finite-vertices
    by(unfold vertices-set-formulas-def, auto)
  hence finite (V[?H]) using 2 by auto
  thus ?thesis
    by (simp add: finite-graph-def subgraph-aux-def)
qed

```

```

fun graph-interpretation :: 'v digraph  $\Rightarrow$  ('v  $\Rightarrow$  nat)  $\Rightarrow$  (('v  $\times$  nat)  $\Rightarrow$  v-truth)
where
  graph-interpretation G f = ( $\lambda(v,i).(if\ v \in V[G] \wedge f(v) = i\ then\ Ttrue\ else\ Ffalse)$ )

```

**lemma** *value1*:

```

assumes  $v \in V[G]$  and  $f(v) \leq k$  and  $F = \textit{atomic-disjunctions } v \ k$ 
shows t-v-evaluation (graph-interpretation G f) F = Ttrue
proof –
  let ?i = f(v)
  have  $0 \leq ?i$  by auto
  {have  $v \in V[G] \implies 0 \leq ?i \implies ?i \leq k \implies F = \textit{atomic-disjunctions } v \ k \implies$ 
    t-v-evaluation (graph-interpretation G f) F = Ttrue
  }
  proof(induct k arbitrary: F)
    case 0
    have ?i = 0 using 0 (2–3) by auto
    hence t-v-evaluation (graph-interpretation G f) (atom (v, 0)) = Ttrue
      using ⟨ $v \in V[G]$ ⟩ by auto
    thus ?case using 0 (4) by auto
  next
  case(Suc k)
  from Suc(1) Suc(2) Suc(3) Suc(4) Suc(5) show ?case
  proof(cases)
    assume (Suc k) = ?i
    hence t-v-evaluation (graph-interpretation G f) (atom (v, Suc k)) = Ttrue
      using Suc(2) Suc(3) Suc(5) by auto
    hence
      t-v-evaluation (graph-interpretation G f) (atom (v, Suc k))

```

```

     $\vee$ .atomic-disjunctions  $v \ k) = Ttrue$ 
    using v-disjunction-def by auto
    thus ?case using Suc(5) by auto
  next
    assume 1: (Suc k)  $\neq$  ?i
    hence t-v-evaluation (graph-interpretation G f) (atom (v, Suc k)) = Ffalse
      using Suc(5) by auto
    moreover
    have ?i < (Suc k) using Suc(4) 1 by auto
    hence ?i  $\leq$  k by auto
    hence t-v-evaluation (graph-interpretation G f) (atomic-disjunctions v k) =
Ttrue
    using Suc(1) Suc(2) Suc(3) Suc(5) by auto
    thus ?case using Suc(5) v-disjunction-def by auto
  qed
}
}
thus ?thesis using assms by auto
qed

```

**lemma** t-value-vertex:

```

  assumes t-v-evaluation (graph-interpretation G f) (atom (v, i)) = Ttrue
  shows f(v)=i
  proof(rule ccontr)
    assume f v  $\neq$  i hence t-v-evaluation (graph-interpretation G f) (atom (v, i))
 $\neq$  Ttrue by auto
    hence t-v-evaluation (graph-interpretation G f) (atom (v, i)) = Ffalse
      using non-Ttrue[of graph-interpretation G f atom (v, i)] by auto
    thus False using assms by simp
  qed

```

**lemma** value2:

```

  assumes i $\neq$ j and F =  $\neg$ .(atom (v, i)  $\wedge$ . atom (v, j))
  shows t-v-evaluation (graph-interpretation G f) F = Ttrue
  proof(rule ccontr)
    assume t-v-evaluation (graph-interpretation G f) F  $\neq$  Ttrue
    hence t-v-evaluation (graph-interpretation G f) ( $\neg$ .(atom (v, i)  $\wedge$ . atom (v, j)))
 $\neq$  Ttrue
      using assms(2) by auto
    hence t-v-evaluation (graph-interpretation G f) ( $\neg$ .(atom (v, i)  $\wedge$ . atom (v, j)))
= Ffalse using
non-Ttrue[of graph-interpretation G f  $\neg$ .(atom (v, i)  $\wedge$ . atom (v, j)) ]
by auto
    hence t-v-evaluation (graph-interpretation G f) ((atom (v, i)  $\wedge$ . atom (v, j)))
= Ttrue
    using NegationValues1[of graph-interpretation G f (atom (v, i)  $\wedge$ . atom (v, j))]
by auto
    hence t-v-evaluation (graph-interpretation G f) (atom (v, i)) = Ttrue and
t-v-evaluation (graph-interpretation G f) (atom (v, j)) = Ttrue

```

**using** *ConjunctionValues*[of graph-interpretation  $G f$  atom  $(v, i)$  atom  $(v, j)$ ] **by**  
*auto*  
**hence**  $f(v)=i$  **and**  $f(v)=j$  **using** *t-value-vertex* **by** *auto*  
**hence**  $i=j$  **by** *auto*  
**thus** *False* **using** *assms(1)* **by** *auto*  
**qed**

**lemma** *value3*:

**assumes**  $f(u) \neq f(v)$  **and**  $F = \neg.(atom(u, i) \wedge atom(v, i))$   
**shows** *t-v-evaluation* (graph-interpretation  $G f$ )  $F = Ttrue$   
**proof**(*rule ccontr*)  
**assume** *t-v-evaluation* (graph-interpretation  $G f$ )  $F \neq Ttrue$   
**hence**  
*t-v-evaluation* (graph-interpretation  $G f$ )  $(\neg.(atom(u, i) \wedge atom(v, i))) \neq Ttrue$   
  
**using** *assms(2)* **by** *auto*  
**hence** *t-v-evaluation* (graph-interpretation  $G f$ )  $(\neg.(atom(u, i) \wedge atom(v, i)))$   
 $= Ffalse$   
**using**  
*non-Ttrue*[of graph-interpretation  $G f$   $\neg.(atom(u, i) \wedge atom(v, i))$ ]  
**by** *auto*  
**hence** *t-v-evaluation* (graph-interpretation  $G f$ )  $((atom(u, i) \wedge atom(v, i)))$   
 $= Ttrue$   
**using** *NegationValues1*[of graph-interpretation  $G f$   $(atom(u, i) \wedge atom(v, i))$ ]  
**by** *auto*  
**hence** *t-v-evaluation* (graph-interpretation  $G f$ )  $(atom(u, i)) = Ttrue$  **and**  
*t-v-evaluation* (graph-interpretation  $G f$ )  $(atom(v, i)) = Ttrue$   
**using** *ConjunctionValues*[of graph-interpretation  $G f$  atom  $(u, i)$  atom  $(v, i)$ ]  
**by** *auto*  
**hence**  $f(u)=i$  **and**  $f(v)=i$  **using** *t-value-vertex* **by** *auto*  
**hence**  $f(u)=f(v)$  **by** *auto*  
**thus** *False* **using** *assms(1)* **by** *auto*  
**qed**

**theorem** *coloring-satisfiable*:

**assumes** *is-graph*  $G$  **and**  $S \subseteq (\mathcal{T} G k)$  **and**  
*coloring*  $f k$  (*subgraph-aux*  $G$  (*vertices-set-formulas*  $S$ ))  
**shows** *satisfiable*  $S$   
**proof**–  
**let**  $?V =$  *vertices-set-formulas*  $S$   
**let**  $?H =$  *subgraph-aux*  $G ?V$   
**have** (graph-interpretation  $?H f$ ) *model*  $S$   
**proof**(*unfold model-def*)  
**show**  $\forall F \in S.$  *t-v-evaluation* (graph-interpretation  $?H f$ )  $F = Ttrue$   
**proof**  
**fix**  $F$  **assume**  $F \in S$   
**show** *t-v-evaluation* (graph-interpretation  $?H f$ )  $F = Ttrue$   
**proof**–

```

have 1: vertices-formula  $F \subseteq ?V$ 
proof
  fix  $v$ 
  assume  $v \in (\text{vertices-formula } F)$  thus  $v \in ?V$ 
  using  $\langle F \in S \rangle$  by(unfold vertices-set-formulas-def, auto)
qed
have  $F \in (\mathcal{F} G k) \cup (\mathcal{G} G k) \cup (\mathcal{H} G k)$ 
using  $\langle F \in S \rangle$  assms(2) by(unfold T-def, auto)
hence  $F \in (\mathcal{F} G k) \vee F \in (\mathcal{G} G k) \vee F \in (\mathcal{H} G k)$  by auto
thus ?thesis
proof(rule disjE)
  assume  $F \in (\mathcal{F} G k)$ 
  hence  $\exists v \in V[G]. F = \text{atomic-disjunctions } v k$  by(unfold F-def, auto)
  then obtain  $v$ 
  where  $v: v \in V[G]$  and  $F: F = \text{atomic-disjunctions } v k$ 
  by auto
  have  $v \in ?V$  using  $F$  vertices-disjunction[of F] 1 by auto
  hence  $v \in V[?H]$  by(unfold subgraph-aux-def, auto)
  hence  $f(v) \leq k$  using coloring-def[of f k ?H] assms(3) by auto
  thus ?thesis using  $F$  value1[OF \langle v \in V[?H] \rangle] by auto
  next
  assume  $F \in (\mathcal{G} G k) \vee F \in (\mathcal{H} G k)$ 
  thus ?thesis
  proof(rule disjE)
    assume  $F \in (\mathcal{G} G k)$ 
    hence  $\exists v. \exists i. \exists j. F = \neg.(\text{atom}(v, i) \wedge \text{atom}(v, j)) \wedge (i \neq j)$ 
    by(unfold G-def, auto)
    then obtain  $v i j$ 
    where  $F = \neg.(\text{atom}(v, i) \wedge \text{atom}(v, j))$  and  $(i \neq j)$ 
    by auto
    thus t-v-evaluation (graph-interpretation ?H f) F = Ttrue
    using value2[OF \langle i \neq j \rangle \langle F = \neg.(\text{atom}(v, i) \wedge \text{atom}(v, j)) \rangle]
    by auto
    next
    assume  $F \in (\mathcal{H} G k)$ 
    hence  $\exists u. \exists v. \exists i. (F = \neg.(\text{atom}(u, i) \wedge \text{atom}(v, i)) \wedge (u, v) \in E[G])$ 
    by(unfold H-def, auto)
    then obtain  $u v i$ 
    where  $F: F = \neg.(\text{atom}(u, i) \wedge \text{atom}(v, i))$  and  $uv: (u, v) \in E[G]$ 
    by auto
    have vertices-formula  $F = \{u, v\}$  using  $F$  by auto
    hence  $\{u, v\} \subseteq ?V$  using 1 by auto
    hence  $(u, v) \in E[?H]$  using  $uv$  by(unfold subgraph-aux-def, auto)
    hence  $f(u) \neq f(v)$  using coloring-def[of f k ?H] assms(3)
    by auto
    show ?thesis
    using value3[OF \langle f(u) \neq f(v) \rangle \langle F = \neg.(\text{atom}(u, i) \wedge \text{atom}(v, i)) \rangle]
    by auto
  qed

```

```

      qed
    qed
  qed
  qed
  thus satisfiable S by (unfold satisfiable-def, auto)
  qed

```

```

fun graph-coloring :: (('v × nat) ⇒ v-truth) ⇒ nat ⇒ ('v ⇒ nat)
  where
  graph-coloring I k = (λv. (THE i. (t-v-evaluation I (atom (v,i)) = Ttrue) ∧ 0 ≤ i ∧ i ≤ k))

```

**lemma** *unicity*:

```

  assumes (t-v-evaluation I (atom (v, i)) = Ttrue ∧ 0 ≤ i ∧ i ≤ k)
  and ∀j. (0 ≤ j ∧ j ≤ k ∧ i ≠ j) → (t-v-evaluation I (¬.(atom (v, i) ∧. atom(v,j)))
  = Ttrue)
  shows ∀j. (0 ≤ j ∧ j ≤ k ∧ i ≠ j) → t-v-evaluation I (atom (v, j)) = Ffalse
proof(rule allI, rule impI)
  fix j
  assume hip: 0 ≤ j ∧ j ≤ k ∧ i ≠ j
  show t-v-evaluation I (atom (v, j)) = Ffalse
  proof(rule ccontr)
    assume t-v-evaluation I (atom (v, j)) ≠ Ffalse
    hence t-v-evaluation I (atom (v, j)) = Ttrue using Bivaluation by blast
    hence 1: t-v-evaluation I (atom (v, i) ∧. atom(v,j)) = Ttrue
      using assms(1) v-conjunction-def by auto
    have t-v-evaluation I (¬.(atom (v, i) ∧. atom(v,j))) = Ttrue
      using hip assms(2) by auto
    hence t-v-evaluation I (atom (v, i) ∧. atom(v,j)) = Ffalse
      using NegationValues2 by blast
    thus False using 1 by auto
  qed
qed

```

**lemma** *existence*:

```

  assumes (t-v-evaluation I (atom (v, i)) = Ttrue ∧ 0 ≤ i ∧ i ≤ k)
  and ∀j. (0 ≤ j ∧ j ≤ k ∧ i ≠ j) → t-v-evaluation I (atom (v, j)) = Ffalse
shows (∃x. (t-v-evaluation I (atom (v, x)) = Ttrue ∧ 0 ≤ x ∧ x ≤ k) → x = i)
proof(rule allI)
  fix x
  show t-v-evaluation I (atom (v, x)) = Ttrue ∧ 0 ≤ x ∧ x ≤ k → x = i
  proof(rule impI)
    assume hip: t-v-evaluation I (atom (v, x)) = Ttrue ∧ 0 ≤ x ∧ x ≤ k show x
    = i
  proof(rule ccontr)
    assume 1: x ≠ i

```

**have**  $0 \leq x \wedge x \leq k$  **using** *hip* **by** *auto*  
**hence** *t-v-evaluation*  $I$  (*atom* ( $v, x$ )) = *Ffalse* **using** *1 assms(2)* **by** *auto*  
**thus** *False* **using** *hip* **by** *auto*  
**qed**  
**qed**  
**qed**

**lemma** *exist-unicity1*:

**assumes** (*t-v-evaluation*  $I$  (*atom* ( $v, i$ )) = *Ttrue*  $\wedge$   $0 \leq i \wedge i \leq k$ )  
**and**  $\forall j. (0 \leq j \wedge j \leq k \wedge i \neq j) \longrightarrow$  (*t-v-evaluation*  $I$  ( $\neg$ .(*atom* ( $v, i$ )  $\wedge$  *atom*( $v, j$ )))  
= *Ttrue*)  
**shows** ( $\forall x. (t-v-evaluation$   $I$  (*atom* ( $v, x$ )) = *Ttrue*  $\wedge$   $0 \leq x \wedge x \leq k$ )  $\longrightarrow$   $x = i$ )  
**using** *assms* *unicity[of I v i k]* *existence[of I v i k]* **by** *blast*

**lemma** *exist-unicity2*:

**assumes** (*t-v-evaluation*  $I$  (*atom* ( $v, i$ )) = *Ttrue*  $\wedge$   $0 \leq i \wedge i \leq k$ ) **and**  
 $(\bigwedge x. (t-v-evaluation$   $I$  (*atom* ( $v, x$ )) = *Ttrue*  $\wedge$   $0 \leq x \wedge x \leq k$ )  $\implies$   $x = i$ )  
**shows** (*THE*  $a. (t-v-evaluation$   $I$  (*atom* ( $v, a$ )) = *Ttrue*  $\wedge$   $0 \leq a \wedge a \leq k$ ) =  $i$ )  
**using** *assms* **by** (*rule the-equality*)

**lemma** *exist-unicity*:

**assumes** (*t-v-evaluation*  $I$  (*atom* ( $v, i$ )) = *Ttrue*  $\wedge$   $0 \leq i \wedge i \leq k$ ) **and**  
 $\forall j. (0 \leq j \wedge j \leq k \wedge i \neq j) \longrightarrow$  (*t-v-evaluation*  $I$  ( $\neg$ .(*atom* ( $v, i$ )  $\wedge$  *atom*( $v, j$ ))) =  
*Ttrue*)  
**shows** (*THE*  $a. (t-v-evaluation$   $I$  (*atom* ( $v, a$ )) = *Ttrue*  $\wedge$   $0 \leq a \wedge a \leq k$ ) =  $i$ )  
**using** *assms* *exist-unicity1[of I v i k]* *exist-unicity2[of I v i k]* **by** *blast*

**lemma** *unique-color*:

**assumes**  $v \in V[G]$   
**shows**  $\forall i, j. (0 \leq i \wedge 0 \leq j \wedge i \leq k \wedge j \leq k \wedge i \neq j) \longrightarrow$  ( $\neg$ .(*atom* ( $v, i$ )  $\wedge$  *atom*( $v, j$ )))  $\in$   
 $(\mathcal{G} \ G \ k)$   
**proof**(*rule allI*) +  
**fix**  $i \ j$   
**show**  $0 \leq i \wedge 0 \leq j \wedge i \leq k \wedge j \leq k \wedge i \neq j \longrightarrow$   $\neg$ .(*atom* ( $v, i$ )  $\wedge$  *atom* ( $v, j$ )))  
 $\in (\mathcal{G} \ G \ k)$   
**proof**(*rule impI*)  
**assume**  $0 \leq i \wedge 0 \leq j \wedge i \leq k \wedge j \leq k \wedge i \neq j$   
**thus**  $\neg$ .(*atom* ( $v, i$ )  $\wedge$  *atom* ( $v, j$ )))  $\in (\mathcal{G} \ G \ k)$   
**using**  $\langle v \in V[G] \rangle$  **by**(*unfold*  $\mathcal{G}$ -*def*, *auto*)  
**qed**  
**qed**

**lemma** *different-colors*:

**assumes**  $u \in V[G]$  **and**  $v \in V[G]$  **and**  $(u, v) \in E[G]$   
**shows**  $\forall i. (0 \leq i \wedge i \leq k) \longrightarrow$  ( $\neg$ .(*atom* ( $u, i$ )  $\wedge$  *atom*( $v, i$ )))  $\in (\mathcal{H} \ G \ k)$   
**proof**(*rule allI*)  
**fix**  $i$   
**show**  $0 \leq i \wedge i \leq k \longrightarrow$  ( $\neg$ .(*atom* ( $u, i$ )  $\wedge$  *atom*( $v, i$ )))  $\in (\mathcal{H} \ G \ k)$   
**proof**(*rule impI*)



```

assume  $0 \leq i \wedge i \leq k$ 
thus  $\neg.(\text{atom } (u, i) \wedge. \text{atom}(v, i)) \in (\mathcal{H} \ G \ k)$ 
using assms by(unfold H-def, auto)
qed
qed

lemma atom-value:
assumes  $(t\text{-evaluation } I \ (\text{atomic-disjunctions } u \ k)) = Ttrue$ 
shows  $\exists i. (t\text{-evaluation } I \ (\text{atom } (u, i)) = Ttrue) \wedge 0 \leq i \wedge i \leq k$ 
proof –
have  $(t\text{-evaluation } I \ (\text{atomic-disjunctions } u \ k)) = Ttrue \implies$ 
 $\exists i. (t\text{-evaluation } I \ (\text{atom } (u, i)) = Ttrue) \wedge 0 \leq i \wedge i \leq k$ 
proof(induct k)
case(0)
assume  $(t\text{-evaluation } I \ (\text{atomic-disjunctions } u \ 0)) = Ttrue$ 
thus  $\exists i. t\text{-evaluation } I \ (\text{atom } (u, i)) = Ttrue \wedge 0 \leq i \wedge i \leq 0$  by auto
next
case(Suc k)
from Suc(1) Suc(2) show ?case
proof –
have  $t\text{-evaluation } I \ (\text{atom } (u, (\text{Suc } k)) \vee. (\text{atomic-disjunctions } u \ k)) =$ 
Ttrue
using Suc(2) by auto
hence  $t\text{-evaluation } I \ (\text{atom } (u, (\text{Suc } k))) = Ttrue \vee$ 
 $(t\text{-evaluation } I \ (\text{atomic-disjunctions } u \ k)) = Ttrue$ 
using DisjunctionValues[of I (atom (u, (Suc k)))] by auto
thus ?case
using Suc.hyps le-SucI by blast
qed
qed
thus ?thesis using assms by auto
qed

```

```

lemma coloring-function:
assumes  $u \in V[G]$  and  $I \ \text{model } (\mathcal{T} \ G \ k)$ 
shows  $\exists ! i. (t\text{-evaluation } I \ (\text{atom } (u, i)) = Ttrue \wedge 0 \leq i \wedge i \leq k) \wedge \text{graph-coloring}$ 
 $I \ k \ u = i$ 
proof –
from  $\langle u \in V[G] \rangle$ 
have  $\text{atomic-disjunctions } u \ k \in \mathcal{F} \ G \ k$  by(induct, unfold F-def, auto)
hence  $\text{atomic-disjunctions } u \ k \in \mathcal{T} \ G \ k$  by(unfold T-def, auto)
hence  $(t\text{-evaluation } I \ (\text{atomic-disjunctions } u \ k)) = Ttrue$ 
using assms(2) model-def[of I T G k] by auto
hence  $\exists i. (t\text{-evaluation } I \ (\text{atom } (u, i)) = Ttrue \wedge 0 \leq i \wedge i \leq k)$ 
using atom-value by auto
then obtain i where  $i: (t\text{-evaluation } I \ (\text{atom } (u, i)) = Ttrue) \wedge 0 \leq i \wedge i \leq k$ 
by auto

```

**moreover**  
**have**  $\forall i j. (0 \leq i \wedge 0 \leq j \wedge i \leq k \wedge j \leq k \wedge i \neq j) \longrightarrow$   
 $(\neg.(\text{atom}(u, i) \wedge \text{atom}(u, j)) \in (\mathcal{G} \ G \ k))$   
**using**  $\langle u \in V[G] \rangle$  *unique-color[of u]* **by** *auto*  
**hence**  $\forall j. (0 \leq j \wedge j \leq k \wedge i \neq j) \longrightarrow (\neg.(\text{atom}(u, i) \wedge \text{atom}(u, j)) \in \mathcal{T} \ G \ k)$   
**using** *i* **by**(*unfold T-def, auto*)  
**hence**  
 $\forall j. (0 \leq j \wedge j \leq k \wedge i \neq j) \longrightarrow (t\text{-v-evaluation } I (\neg.(\text{atom}(u, i) \wedge \text{atom}(u, j)))) =$   
 $T\text{true}$   
**using** *assms(2)* *model-def[of I T G k]* **by** *blast*  
**hence**  $(THE \ a. (t\text{-v-evaluation } I (\text{atom}(u, a)) = T\text{true} \wedge 0 \leq a \wedge a \leq k)) = i$   
**using** *i exist-unicity[of I u]* **by** *blast*  
**hence** *graph-coloring I k u = i* **by** *auto*  
**hence**  
 $(t\text{-v-evaluation } I (\text{atom}(u, i)) = T\text{true} \wedge 0 \leq i \wedge i \leq k) \wedge$   
 $graph\text{-coloring } I \ k \ u = i$   
**using** *i* **by** *auto*  
**thus** *?thesis* **by** *auto*  
**qed**

**lemma** *H1*:

**assumes**  $(t\text{-v-evaluation } I (\text{atom}(u, a)) = T\text{true} \wedge 0 \leq a \wedge a \leq k)$  **and**  $(t\text{-v-evaluation } I (\text{atom}(v, b)) = T\text{true} \wedge 0 \leq b \wedge b \leq k)$   
**and**  $\forall i. (0 \leq i \wedge i \leq k) \longrightarrow (t\text{-v-evaluation } I (\neg.(\text{atom}(u, i) \wedge \text{atom}(v, i)))) =$   
 $T\text{true}$   
**shows**  $a \neq b$   
**proof**(*rule ccontr*)  
**assume**  $\neg \ a \neq b$   
**hence**  $a = b$  **by** *auto*  
**hence**  $t\text{-v-evaluation } I (\text{atom}(u, a)) = T\text{true}$  **and**  $t\text{-v-evaluation } I (\text{atom}(v, a)) = T\text{true}$  **using** *assms* **by** *auto*  
**hence**  $t\text{-v-evaluation } I (\text{atom}(u, a) \wedge \text{atom}(v, a)) = T\text{true}$  **using** *v-conjunction-def*  
**by** *auto*  
**hence**  $t\text{-v-evaluation } I (\neg.(\text{atom}(u, a) \wedge \text{atom}(v, a))) = F\text{false}$  **using** *v-negation-def*  
**by** *auto*  
**moreover**  
**have**  $0 \leq a \wedge a \leq k$  **using** *assms(1)* **by** *auto*  
**hence**  $t\text{-v-evaluation } I (\neg.(\text{atom}(u, a) \wedge \text{atom}(v, a))) = T\text{true}$  **using** *assms(3)*  
**by** *auto*  
**finally show** *False* **by** *auto*  
**qed**

**lemma** *distinct-colors*:

**assumes** *is-graph G* **and**  $(u, v) \in E[G]$  **and**  $I: I \text{ model } (\mathcal{T} \ G \ k)$   
**shows** *graph-coloring I k u*  $\neq$  *graph-coloring I k v*  
**proof** –  
**have**  $u \neq v$  **and**  $u \in V[G]$  **and**  $v \in V[G]$  **using**  $\langle (u, v) \in E[G] \rangle$   $\langle is\text{-graph } G \rangle$   
**by**(*unfold is-graph-def, auto*)

**have**  $\exists!i. (t\text{-evaluation } I (atom (u,i)) = Ttrue \wedge 0 \leq i \wedge i \leq k) \wedge \text{graph-coloring } I k u = i$   
**using** *coloring-function*[*OF*  $\langle u \in V[G] \rangle I$ ] **by** *blast*  
**then obtain**  $i$  **where**  $i1: (t\text{-evaluation } I (atom (u,i)) = Ttrue \wedge 0 \leq i \wedge i \leq k)$   
**and**  $i2: \text{graph-coloring } I k u = i$   
**by** *auto*  
**have**  $\exists!j. (t\text{-evaluation } I (atom (v,j)) = Ttrue \wedge 0 \leq j \wedge j \leq k) \wedge \text{graph-coloring } I k v = j$   
**using** *coloring-function*[*OF*  $\langle v \in V[G] \rangle I$ ] **by** *blast*  
**then obtain**  $j$  **where**  $j1: (t\text{-evaluation } I (atom (v,j)) = Ttrue \wedge 0 \leq j \wedge j \leq k)$   
**and**  
 $j2: \text{graph-coloring } I k v = j$  **by** *auto*  
**have**  $\forall i. (0 \leq i \wedge i \leq k) \longrightarrow (\neg.(atom (u, i) \wedge . atom(v,i)) \in \mathcal{H} G k)$   
**using**  $\langle u \in V[G] \rangle \langle v \in V[G] \rangle \langle (u,v) \in E[G] \rangle$  **by** (*unfold* *H-def*, *auto*)  
**hence**  $\forall i. (0 \leq i \wedge i \leq k) \longrightarrow \neg.(atom (u, i) \wedge . atom(v,i)) \in \mathcal{T} G k$   
**by** (*unfold* *T-def*, *auto*)  
**hence**  $\forall i. (0 \leq i \wedge i \leq k) \longrightarrow (t\text{-evaluation } I (\neg.(atom (u, i) \wedge . atom(v,i))) = Ttrue)$   
**using** *assms*(2) *I model-def*[*of* *I T G k*] **by** *blast*  
**hence**  $i \neq j$  **using**  $i1 j1 \mathcal{H}1$ [*of* *I u i k v j*] **by** *blast*  
**thus** *?thesis* **using**  $i2 j2$  **by** *auto*  
**qed**

**theorem** *satisfiable-coloring*:

**assumes** *is-graph*  $G$  **and** *satisfiable*  $(\mathcal{T} G k)$   
**shows** *colorable*  $G k$   
**proof** (*unfold* *colorable-def*)  
**show**  $\exists f. \text{coloring } f k G$   
**proof** –  
**from** *assms*(2) **have**  $\exists I. I \text{ model } (\mathcal{T} G k)$  **by** (*unfold* *satisfiable-def*)  
**then obtain**  $I$  **where**  $I: I \text{ model } (\mathcal{T} G k)$  **by** *auto*  
**hence** *coloring*  $(\text{graph-coloring } I k) k G$   
**proof** (*unfold* *coloring-def*)  
**show**  
 $(\forall u. u \in V[G] \longrightarrow (\text{graph-coloring } I k u \leq k) \wedge (\forall u v. (u, v) \in E[G] \longrightarrow \text{graph-coloring } I k u \neq \text{graph-coloring } I k v))$   
**proof** (*rule* *conjI*)  
**show**  $\forall u. u \in V[G] \longrightarrow \text{graph-coloring } I k u \leq k$   
**proof** (*rule* *allI*, *rule* *impI*)  
**fix**  $u$   
**assume**  $u \in V[G]$   
**show** *graph-coloring*  $I k u \leq k$   
**using** *coloring-function*[*OF*  $\langle u \in V[G] \rangle I$ ] **by** *blast*  
**qed**  
**next**  
**show**  
 $\forall u v. (u, v) \in E[G] \longrightarrow \text{graph-coloring } I k u \neq \text{graph-coloring } I k v$   
**proof** (*rule* *allI*, *rule* *allI*, *rule* *impI*)

```

    fix u v
    assume (u,v) ∈ E[G]
    thus graph-coloring I k u ≠ graph-coloring I k v
    using distinct-colors[OF ‹is-graph G› ‹(u,v) ∈ E[G]› I] by blast
  qed
  qed
  thus ∃f. coloring f k G by auto
  qed
  qed

theorem deBruijn-Erdos-coloring:
  assumes is-graph (G::('vertices:: countable) set × ('vertices × 'vertices) set)
  and ∀H. (is-induced-subgraph H G ∧ finite-graph H → colorable H k)
  shows colorable G k
proof -
  have ∀ S. S ⊆ (T G k) ∧ (finite S) → satisfiable S
  proof(rule allI, rule impI)
    fix S assume S ⊆ (T G k) ∧ (finite S)
    hence hip1: S ⊆ (T G k) and hip2: finite S by auto
    show satisfiable S
    proof -
      let ?V = vertices-set-formulas S
      let ?H = (?V, E[G] ∩ (?V × ?V))
      have is-induced-subgraph ?H G
        using assms(1) hip1 induced-subgraph[of G S k]
        by(unfold subgraph-aux-def, auto)
      moreover
      have finite-graph ?H
        using assms(1) hip1 hip2 finite-subgraph[of G S k]
        by(unfold subgraph-aux-def, auto)
      ultimately
      have colorable ?H k using assms by auto
      hence ∃f. coloring f k ?H by(unfold colorable-def, auto)
      then obtain f where coloring f k ?H by auto
      thus satisfiable S using coloring-satisfiable[OF assms(1) hip1]
        by(unfold subgraph-aux-def, auto)
    qed
  qed
  hence satisfiable (T G k) using
    Compactness-Theorem by auto
  thus ?thesis using assms(1) satisfiable-coloring by blast
  qed

end

```

## 10 König Lemma

This section formalizes König Lemma from the compactness theorem for propositional logic directly.

**type-synonym**  $'a \text{ rel} = ('a \times 'a) \text{ set}$

**definition**  $\text{irreflexive-on} :: 'a \text{ set} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ rel} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$   
**where**  $\text{irreflexive-on } A \ r \equiv (\forall x \in A. (x, x) \notin r)$

**definition**  $\text{transitive-on} :: 'a \text{ set} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ rel} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$   
**where**  $\text{transitive-on } A \ r \equiv$   
 $(\forall x \in A. \forall y \in A. \forall z \in A. (x, y) \in r \wedge (y, z) \in r \longrightarrow (x, z) \in r)$

**definition**  $\text{total-on} :: 'a \text{ set} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ rel} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$   
**where**  $\text{total-on } A \ r \equiv (\forall x \in A. \forall y \in A. x \neq y \longrightarrow (x, y) \in r \vee (y, x) \in r)$

**definition**  $\text{minimum} :: 'a \text{ set} \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a \text{ rel} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$   
**where**  $\text{minimum } A \ a \ r \equiv (a \in A \wedge (\forall x \in A. x \neq a \longrightarrow (a, x) \in r))$

**definition**  $\text{predecessors} :: 'a \text{ set} \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a \text{ rel} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ set}$   
**where**  $\text{predecessors } A \ a \ r \equiv \{x \in A. (x, a) \in r\}$

**definition**  $\text{height} :: 'a \text{ set} \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a \text{ rel} \Rightarrow \text{nat}$   
**where**  $\text{height } A \ a \ r \equiv \text{card } (\text{predecessors } A \ a \ r)$

**definition**  $\text{level} :: 'a \text{ set} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ rel} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ set}$   
**where**  $\text{level } A \ r \ n \equiv \{x \in A. \text{height } A \ x \ r = n\}$

**definition**  $\text{imm-successors} :: 'a \text{ set} \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a \text{ rel} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ set}$   
**where**  $\text{imm-successors } A \ a \ r \equiv$   
 $\{x \in A. (a, x) \in r \wedge \text{height } A \ x \ r = (\text{height } A \ a \ r) + 1\}$

**definition**  $\text{strict-part-order} :: 'a \text{ set} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ rel} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$   
**where**  $\text{strict-part-order } A \ r \equiv \text{irreflexive-on } A \ r \wedge \text{transitive-on } A \ r$

**lemma**  $\text{minimum-element}$ :

**assumes**  $\text{strict-part-order } A \ r$  **and**  $\text{minimum } A \ a \ r$  **and**  $r = \{\}$

**shows**  $A = \{a\}$

**proof**( $\text{rule ccontr}$ )

**assume**  $\text{hip}: A \neq \{a\}$  **show**  $\text{False}$

**proof**( $\text{cases}$ )

**assume**  $\text{hip1}: A = \{\}$

**have**  $a \in A$  **using**  $\langle \text{minimum } A \ a \ r \rangle$  **by**( $\text{unfold minimum-def, auto}$ )

**thus**  $\text{False}$  **using**  $\text{hip1}$  **by**  $\text{auto}$

**next**

**assume**  $A \neq \{\}$

**hence**  $\exists x. x \neq a \wedge x \in A$  **using**  $\text{hip}$  **by**  $\text{auto}$

**then obtain**  $x$  **where**  $x \neq a \wedge x \in A$  **by**  $\text{auto}$

**hence**  $(a, x) \in r$  **using**  $\langle \text{minimum } A \ a \ r \rangle$  **by**( $\text{unfold minimum-def, auto}$ )

hence  $r \neq \{\}$  by *auto*  
 thus *False* using  $\langle r = \{\} \rangle$  by *auto*  
 qed  
 qed

**lemma** *spo-uniqueness-min*:

assumes *strict-part-order*  $A$   $r$  and *minimum*  $A$   $a$   $r$  and *minimum*  $A$   $b$   $r$   
 shows  $a = b$   
**proof**(*rule ccontr*)  
 assume *hip*:  $a \neq b$   
 have  $a \in A$  and  $b \in A$  using *assms*(2–3) by(*unfold minimum-def, auto*)  
 show *False*  
**proof**(*cases*)  
 assume  $r = \{\}$   
 hence  $A = \{a\} \wedge A = \{b\}$  using *assms*(1–3) *minimum-element*[of  $A$   $r$ ] by  
*auto*  
 thus *False* using *hip* by *auto*  
 next  
 assume  $r \neq \{\}$   
 hence 1:  $(a, b) \in r \wedge (b, a) \in r$  using *hip* *assms*(2–3)  
 by(*unfold minimum-def, auto*)  
 have *irr*: *irreflexive-on*  $A$   $r$  and *tran*: *transitive-on*  $A$   $r$   
 using *assms*(1) by(*unfold strict-part-order-def, auto*)  
 have  $(a, a) \in r$  using  $\langle a \in A \rangle$   $\langle b \in A \rangle$  1 *tran* by(*unfold transitive-on-def, blast*)  
 thus *False* using  $\langle a \in A \rangle$  *irr* by(*unfold irreflexive-on-def, blast*)  
 qed  
 qed

**lemma** *emptiness-pred-min-spo*:

assumes *minimum*  $A$   $a$   $r$  and *strict-part-order*  $A$   $r$   
 shows *predecessors*  $A$   $a$   $r = \{\}$   
**proof**(*rule ccontr*)  
 have *irr*: *irreflexive-on*  $A$   $r$  and *tran*: *transitive-on*  $A$   $r$  using *assms*(2)  
 by(*unfold strict-part-order-def, auto*)  
 assume 1: *predecessors*  $A$   $a$   $r \neq \{\}$  show *False*  
**proof**–  
 have  $\exists x \in A. (x, a) \in r$  using 1 by(*unfold predecessors-def, auto*)  
 then obtain  $x$  where  $x \in A$  and  $(x, a) \in r$  by *auto*  
 hence  $x \neq a$  using *irr* by (*unfold irreflexive-on-def, auto*)  
 hence  $(a, x) \in r$  using  $\langle x \in A \rangle$   $\langle \text{minimum } A \text{ } a \text{ } r \rangle$  by(*unfold minimum-def, auto*)  
 have  $a \in A$  using  $\langle \text{minimum } A \text{ } a \text{ } r \rangle$  by(*unfold minimum-def, auto*)  
 hence  $(a, a) \in r$  using  $\langle (a, x) \in r \rangle$   $\langle (x, a) \in r \rangle$   $\langle x \in A \rangle$  *tran*  
 by(*unfold transitive-on-def, blast*)  
 thus *False* using  $\langle (a, a) \in r \rangle$   $\langle a \in A \rangle$  *irr* *irreflexive-on-def*  
 by (*unfold irreflexive-on-def, auto*)  
 qed  
 qed

**lemma** *emptiness-pred-min-spo2*:

```

assumes strict-part-order  $A$   $r$  and minimum  $A$   $a$   $r$ 
shows  $\forall x \in A. (\text{predecessors } A \ x \ r = \{\}) \longleftrightarrow (x=a)$ 
proof
  fix  $x$ 
  assume  $x \in A$ 
  show  $(\text{predecessors } A \ x \ r = \{\}) \longleftrightarrow (x = a)$ 
  proof –
    have  $1: a \in A$  using  $\langle \text{minimum } A \ a \ r \rangle$  by  $(\text{unfold } \text{minimum-def}, \text{ auto})$ 
    have  $2: (\text{predecessors } A \ x \ r = \{\}) \longrightarrow (x=a)$ 
    proof  $(\text{rule } \text{impI})$ 
      assume  $h: \text{predecessors } A \ x \ r = \{\}$  show  $x=a$ 
      proof  $(\text{rule } \text{ccontr})$ 
        assume  $x \neq a$ 
        hence  $(a,x) \in r$  using  $\langle x \in A \rangle \langle \text{minimum } A \ a \ r \rangle$ 
          by  $(\text{unfold } \text{minimum-def}, \text{ auto})$ 
        hence  $a \in \text{predecessors } A \ x \ r$ 
          using  $1$  by  $(\text{unfold } \text{predecessors-def}, \text{ auto})$ 
        thus False using  $h$  by auto
      qed
    qed
    have  $3: x=a \longrightarrow (\text{predecessors } A \ x \ r = \{\})$ 
    proof  $(\text{rule } \text{impI})$ 
      assume  $x=a$ 
      thus  $\text{predecessors } A \ x \ r = \{\}$ 
        using assms emptiness-pred-min-spo[of  $A$   $a$ ] by auto
      qed
    show ?thesis using  $2$   $3$  by auto
  qed

```

**lemma** *height-minimum*:

```

assumes strict-part-order  $A$   $r$  and minimum  $A$   $a$   $r$ 
shows height  $A$   $a$   $r = 0$ 
proof –
  have  $a \in A$  using  $\langle \text{minimum } A \ a \ r \rangle$  by  $(\text{unfold } \text{minimum-def}, \text{ auto})$ 
  hence  $\text{predecessors } A \ a \ r = \{\}$ 
    using assms emptiness-pred-min-spo2[of  $A$   $r$ ] by auto
  thus height  $A$   $a$   $r = 0$  by  $(\text{unfold } \text{height-def}, \text{ auto})$ 
qed

```

**lemma** *zero-level*:

```

assumes strict-part-order  $A$   $r$ 
and minimum  $A$   $a$   $r$  and  $\forall x \in A. \text{finite } (\text{predecessors } A \ x \ r)$ 
shows  $(\text{level } A \ r \ 0) = \{a\}$ 
proof –
  have  $\forall x \in A. (\text{card } (\text{predecessors } A \ x \ r) = 0) \longleftrightarrow (x=a)$ 
  using assms emptiness-pred-min-spo2[of  $A$   $r$   $a$ ] card-eq-0-iff by auto
  hence  $1: \forall x \in A. (\text{height } A \ x \ r = 0) \longleftrightarrow (x=a)$ 
    by  $(\text{unfold } \text{height-def}, \text{ auto})$ 

```

**have**  $a \in A$  **using**  $\langle \text{minimum } A \ a \ r \rangle$  **by**(*unfold minimum-def, auto*)  
**thus** *?thesis* **using** *assms 1 level-def[of A r 0]* **by** *auto*  
**qed**

**lemma** *min-predecessor*:

**assumes** *minimum A a r*  
**shows**  $\forall x \in A. x \neq a \longrightarrow a \in \text{predecessors } A \ x \ r$

**proof**

**fix**  $x$

**assume**  $x \in A$

**show**  $x \neq a \longrightarrow a \in \text{predecessors } A \ x \ r$

**proof**(*rule impI*)

**assume**  $x \neq a$

**show**  $a \in \text{predecessors } A \ x \ r$

**proof**–

**have**  $(a, x) \in r$  **using**  $\langle x \in A \rangle \langle x \neq a \rangle \langle \text{minimum } A \ a \ r \rangle$

**by**(*unfold minimum-def, auto*)

**hence**  $a \in A$  **using**  $\langle \text{minimum } A \ a \ r \rangle$  **by**(*unfold minimum-def, auto*)

**thus**  $a \in \text{predecessors } A \ x \ r$  **using**  $\langle (a, x) \in r \rangle$

**by**(*unfold predecessors-def, auto*)

**qed**

**qed**

**qed**

**lemma** *spo-subset-preservation*:

**assumes** *strict-part-order A r and B ⊆ A*

**shows** *strict-part-order B r*

**proof**–

**have** *irreflexive-on A r and transitive-on A r*

**using**  $\langle \text{strict-part-order } A \ r \rangle$

**by**(*unfold strict-part-order-def, auto*)

**have** *1: irreflexive-on B r*

**proof**(*unfold irreflexive-on-def*)

**show**  $\forall x \in B. (x, x) \notin r$

**proof**

**fix**  $x$

**assume**  $x \in B$

**hence**  $x \in A$  **using**  $\langle B \subseteq A \rangle$  **by** *auto*

**thus**  $(x, x) \notin r$  **using**  $\langle \text{irreflexive-on } A \ r \rangle$

**by** (*unfold irreflexive-on-def, auto*)

**qed**

**qed**

**have** *2: transitive-on B r*

**proof**(*unfold transitive-on-def*)

**show**  $\forall x \in B. \forall y \in B. \forall z \in B. (x, y) \in r \wedge (y, z) \in r \longrightarrow (x, z) \in r$

**proof**

**fix**  $x$  **assume**  $x \in B$

**show**  $\forall y \in B. \forall z \in B. (x, y) \in r \wedge (y, z) \in r \longrightarrow (x, z) \in r$

**proof**



```

fix y assume y∈B
show  $\forall z \in B. (x, y) \in r \wedge (y, z) \in r \longrightarrow (x, z) \in r$ 
proof
  fix z assume z∈B
  show  $(x, y) \in r \wedge (y, z) \in r \longrightarrow (x, z) \in r$ 
  proof(rule impI)
    assume hip:  $(x, y) \in r \wedge (y, z) \in r$ 
    show  $(x, z) \in r$ 
    proof-
      have x∈A and y∈A and z∈A using ⟨x∈B⟩ ⟨y∈B⟩ ⟨z∈B⟩ ⟨B⊆A⟩
      by auto
    thus  $(x, z) \in r$  using hip ⟨transitive-on A r⟩ by(unfold transitive-on-def,
blast)
      qed
    qed
  qed
qed
qed
qed
thus strict-part-order B r
using 1 2 by(unfold strict-part-order-def, auto)
qed

```

**lemma** *total-ord-subset-preservation*:

```

assumes total-on A r and B⊆A
shows total-on B r
proof(unfold total-on-def)
show  $\forall x \in B. \forall y \in B. x \neq y \longrightarrow (x, y) \in r \vee (y, x) \in r$ 
proof
  fix x
  assume x∈B show  $\forall y \in B. x \neq y \longrightarrow (x, y) \in r \vee (y, x) \in r$ 
  proof
    fix y
    assume y∈B
    show  $x \neq y \longrightarrow (x, y) \in r \vee (y, x) \in r$ 
    proof(rule impI)
      assume  $x \neq y$ 
      show  $(x, y) \in r \vee (y, x) \in r$ 
      proof-
        have x∈A  $\wedge$  y∈A using ⟨x∈B⟩ ⟨y∈B⟩ ⟨B⊆A⟩ by auto
        thus  $(x, y) \in r \vee (y, x) \in r$ 
        using ⟨ $x \neq y$ ⟩ ⟨total-on A r⟩ by(unfold total-on-def, auto)
      qed
    qed
  qed
qed
qed

```

**definition** *maximum* :: 'a set  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a rel  $\Rightarrow$  bool

where  $\text{maximum } A \ a \ r \equiv (a \in A \wedge (\forall x \in A. x \neq a \longrightarrow (x, a) \in r))$

**lemma** *maximum-strict-part-order*:

**assumes** *strict-part-order*  $A \ r$  **and**  $A \neq \{\}$  **and** *total-on*  $A \ r$   
**and** *finite*  $A$

**shows**  $(\exists a. \text{maximum } A \ a \ r)$

**proof** –

**have** *strict-part-order*  $A \ r \implies A \neq \{\} \implies \text{total-on } A \ r \implies \text{finite } A$   
 $\implies (\exists a. \text{maximum } A \ a \ r)$  **using** *assms*(4)

**proof**(*induct*  $A$  *rule:finite-induct*)

**case** *empty*

**then show** *?case* **by** *auto*

**next**

**case** (*insert*  $x \ A$ )

**show**  $(\exists a. \text{maximum } (\text{insert } x \ A) \ a \ r)$

**proof**(*cases*  $A = \{\}$ )

**case** *True*

**hence** *insert*  $x \ A = \{x\}$  **by** *simp*

**hence** *maximum* (*insert*  $x \ A$ )  $x \ r$  **by**(*unfold maximum-def, auto*)

**then show** *?thesis* **by** *auto*

**next**

**case** *False*

**assume**  $A \neq \{\}$

**show**  $\exists a. \text{maximum } (\text{insert } x \ A) \ a \ r$

**proof** –

**have**  $1$ : *strict-part-order*  $A \ r$

**using** *insert*(4) *spo-subset-preservation* **by** *auto*

**have**  $2$ : *total-on*  $A \ r$  **using** *insert*(6) *total-ord-subset-preservation* **by** *auto*

**have**  $\exists a. \text{maximum } A \ a \ r$  **using**  $1 \ \langle A \neq \{\} \rangle$  *insert*(1)  $2$  *insert*(3) **by** *auto*

**then obtain**  $a$  **where**  $a$ : *maximum*  $A \ a \ r$  **by** *auto*

**hence**  $a \in A$  **and**  $\forall y \in A. y \neq a \longrightarrow (y, a) \in r$  **by**(*unfold maximum-def, auto*)

**have**  $3$ :  $a \in (\text{insert } x \ A)$  **using**  $\langle a \in A \rangle$  **by** *auto*

**have**  $4$ :  $a \neq x$  **using**  $\langle a \in A \rangle$  **and**  $\langle x \notin A \rangle$  **by** *auto*

**have**  $x \in (\text{insert } x \ A)$  **by** *auto*

**hence**  $(a, x) \in r \vee (x, a) \in r$  **using**  $3 \ 4$   $\langle \text{total-on } (\text{insert } x \ A) \ r \rangle$

**by**(*unfold total-on-def, auto*)

**thus**  $\exists a. \text{maximum } (\text{insert } x \ A) \ a \ r$

**proof**(*rule disjE*)

**have** *transitive-on* (*insert*  $x \ A$ )  $r$  **using** *insert*(4)

**by**(*unfold strict-part-order-def, auto*)

**assume** *casoa*:  $(a, x) \in r$

**have**  $\forall z \in (\text{insert } x \ A). z \neq x \longrightarrow (z, x) \in r$

**proof**

**fix**  $z$

**assume** *hip1*:  $z \in (\text{insert } x \ A)$

**show**  $z \neq x \longrightarrow (z, x) \in r$

**proof**(*rule impI*)

**assume**  $z \neq x$

**hence** *hip2*:  $z \in A$  **using**  $\langle z \in (\text{insert } x \ A) \rangle$  **by** *auto*

```

thus  $(z, x) \in r$ 
proof(cases)
  assume  $z=a$ 
  thus  $(z, x) \in r$  using  $\langle (a, x) \in r \rangle$  by auto
next
  assume  $z \neq a$ 
  hence  $(z, a) \in r$  using  $\langle z \in A \rangle \langle \forall y \in A. y \neq a \longrightarrow (y, a) \in r \rangle$  by auto
  have  $a \in (\text{insert } x \ A)$  and  $z \in (\text{insert } x \ A)$  and  $x \in (\text{insert } x \ A)$ 
  using  $\langle a \in A \rangle \langle z \in A \rangle$  by auto
  thus  $(z, x) \in r$ 
  using  $\langle (z, a) \in r \rangle \langle (a, x) \in r \rangle \langle \text{transitive-on } (\text{insert } x \ A) \ r \rangle$ 
  by(unfold transitive-on-def, blast)
qed
qed
qed
thus  $\exists a. \text{maximum } (\text{insert } x \ A) \ a \ r$ 
  using  $\langle x \in (\text{insert } x \ A) \rangle$  by(unfold maximum-def, auto)
next
assume casob:  $(x, a) \in r$ 
have  $\forall z \in (\text{insert } x \ A). z \neq a \longrightarrow (z, a) \in r$ 
proof
  fix  $z$ 
  assume hip1:  $z \in (\text{insert } x \ A)$ 
  show  $z \neq a \longrightarrow (z, a) \in r$ 
  proof(rule impI)
    assume  $z \neq a$  show  $(z, a) \in r$ 
    proof-
      have  $z \in A \vee z=x$  using  $\langle z \in (\text{insert } x \ A) \rangle$  by auto
      thus  $(z, a) \in r$ 
      proof(rule disjE)
        assume  $z \in A$ 
        thus  $(z, a) \in r$ 
        using  $\langle z \neq a \rangle \langle \forall y \in A. y \neq a \longrightarrow (y, a) \in r \rangle$  by auto
      next
        assume  $z = x$ 
        thus  $(z, a) \in r$  using  $\langle (x, a) \in r \rangle$  by auto
      qed
    qed
  qed
qed
thus  $\exists a. \text{maximum } (\text{insert } x \ A) \ a \ r$ 
  using  $\langle a \in (\text{insert } x \ A) \rangle$  by(unfold maximum-def, auto)
qed
qed
qed
thus ?thesis using assms by auto
qed

```

**lemma** *finiteness-union-finite-sets*:

**fixes**  $S :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \text{ set}$

**assumes**  $\forall x. \text{finite } (S x)$  **and**  $\text{finite } A$

**shows**  $\text{finite } (\bigcup_{a \in A}. (S a))$  **using** *assms* **by** *auto*

**lemma** *uniqueness-level-aux*:

**assumes**  $k > 0$

**shows**  $(\text{level } A \ r \ n) \cap (\text{level } A \ r \ (n+k)) = \{\}$

**proof**(*rule ccontr*)

**assume**  $\text{level } A \ r \ n \cap \text{level } A \ r \ (n+k) \neq \{\}$

**hence**  $\exists x. x \in (\text{level } A \ r \ n) \cap \text{level } A \ r \ (n+k)$  **by** *auto*

**then obtain**  $x$  **where**  $x \in (\text{level } A \ r \ n) \cap \text{level } A \ r \ (n+k)$  **by** *auto*

**hence**  $x \in A \wedge \text{height } A \ x \ r = n$  **and**  $x \in A \wedge \text{height } A \ x \ r = n+k$

**by**(*unfold level-def, auto*)

**thus** *False* **using**  $\langle k > 0 \rangle$  **by** *auto*

**qed**

**lemma** *uniqueness-level*:

**assumes**  $n \neq m$

**shows**  $(\text{level } A \ r \ n) \cap (\text{level } A \ r \ m) = \{\}$

**proof**–

**have**  $n < m \vee m < n$  **using** *assms* **by** *auto*

**thus** *?thesis*

**proof**(*rule disjE*)

**assume**  $n < m$

**hence**  $\exists k. k > 0 \wedge m = n+k$  **by** *arith*

**thus** *?thesis* **using** *uniqueness-level-aux[of - A r]* **by** *auto*

**next**

**assume**  $m < n$

**hence**  $\exists k. k > 0 \wedge n = m+k$  **by** *arith*

**thus** *?thesis* **using** *uniqueness-level-aux[of - A r]* **by** *auto*

**qed**

**qed**

**definition** *tree* ::  $'a \text{ set} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ rel} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

**where**  $\text{tree } A \ r \equiv$

$r \subseteq A \times A \wedge r \neq \{\} \wedge (\text{strict-part-order } A \ r) \wedge (\exists a. \text{minimum } A \ a \ r) \wedge$   
 $(\forall a \in A. \text{finite } (\text{predecessors } A \ a \ r) \wedge (\text{total-on } (\text{predecessors } A \ a \ r) \ r))$

**definition** *finite-tree*::  $'a \text{ set} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ rel} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

**where**

$\text{finite-tree } A \ r \equiv \text{tree } A \ r \wedge \text{finite } A$

**abbreviation** *infinite-tree*::  $'a \text{ set} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ rel} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

**where**

$\text{infinite-tree } A \ r \equiv \text{tree } A \ r \wedge \neg \text{finite } A$

**definition** *enumerable-tree* ::  $'a \text{ set} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ rel} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  **where**

$\text{enumerable-tree } A \ r \equiv \exists g. \text{enumeration } (g :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a)$

**definition** *finitely-branching* :: 'a set  $\Rightarrow$  'a rel  $\Rightarrow$  bool  
**where** *finitely-branching* A r  $\equiv$  ( $\forall x \in A. \text{finite} (\text{imm-successors } A \ x \ r)$ )

**definition** *sub-linear-order* :: 'a set  $\Rightarrow$  'a set  $\Rightarrow$  'a rel  $\Rightarrow$  bool  
**where** *sub-linear-order* B A r  $\equiv$   $B \subseteq A \wedge (\text{strict-part-order } A \ r) \wedge (\text{total-on } B \ r)$

**definition** *path* :: 'a set  $\Rightarrow$  'a set  $\Rightarrow$  'a rel  $\Rightarrow$  bool  
**where** *path* B A r  $\equiv$   
(*sub-linear-order* B A r)  $\wedge$   
( $\forall C. B \subseteq C \wedge \text{sub-linear-order } C \ A \ r \longrightarrow B = C$ )

**definition** *finite-path*:: 'a set  $\Rightarrow$  'a set  $\Rightarrow$  'a rel  $\Rightarrow$  bool  
**where** *finite-path* B A r  $\equiv$  *path* B A r  $\wedge$  *finite* B

**definition** *infinite-path*:: 'a set  $\Rightarrow$  'a set  $\Rightarrow$  'a rel  $\Rightarrow$  bool  
**where** *infinite-path* B A r  $\equiv$  *path* B A r  $\wedge$   $\neg$  *finite* B

**lemma** *tree*:

**assumes** *tree* A r  
**shows**  
 $r \subseteq A \times A$  **and**  $r \neq \{\}$   
**and** *strict-part-order* A r  
**and**  $\exists a. \text{minimum } A \ a \ r$   
**and** ( $\forall a \in A. \text{finite} (\text{predecessors } A \ a \ r) \wedge (\text{total-on } (\text{predecessors } A \ a \ r) \ r)$ )  
**using**  $\langle \text{tree } A \ r \rangle$  **by**(*unfold tree-def, auto*)

**lemma** *non-empty*:

**assumes** *tree* A r **shows**  $A \neq \{\}$   
**proof**–  
**have**  $\exists a. \text{minimum } A \ a \ r$  **using**  $\langle \text{tree } A \ r \rangle$  *tree[of A r]* **by** *auto*  
**hence**  $\exists a. a \in A$  **by**(*unfold minimum-def, auto*)  
**thus**  $A \neq \{\}$  **by** *auto*  
**qed**

**lemma** *predecessors-spo*:

**assumes** *tree* A r  
**shows**  $\forall x \in A. \text{strict-part-order} (\text{predecessors } A \ x \ r) \ r$   
**proof**–  
**have** *irreflexive-on* A r **and** *transitive-on* A r **using**  $\langle \text{tree } A \ r \rangle$   
**by**(*unfold tree-def, unfold strict-part-order-def, auto*)  
**thus** *?thesis*  
**proof**(*unfold strict-part-order-def*)  
**show**  $\forall x \in A. \text{irreflexive-on} (\text{predecessors } A \ x \ r) \ r \wedge$   
*transitive-on* (*predecessors* A x r) r  
**proof**  
**fix** x  
**assume**  $x \in A$

```

show irreflexive-on (predecessors A x r) r  $\wedge$  transitive-on (predecessors A x r)
 $r$ 
proof-
  have 1: irreflexive-on (predecessors A x r) r
  proof(unfold irreflexive-on-def)
    show  $\forall y \in (\text{predecessors } A \ x \ r). (y, y) \notin r$ 
    proof
      fix y
      assume  $y \in (\text{predecessors } A \ x \ r)$ 
      hence  $y \in A$  by(unfold predecessors-def, auto)
      thus  $(y, y) \notin r$  using  $\langle \text{irreflexive-on } A \ r \rangle$  by(unfold irreflexive-on-def, auto)
    qed
  qed
  have 2: transitive-on (predecessors A x r) r
  proof(unfold transitive-on-def)
    let  $?B = (\text{predecessors } A \ x \ r)$ 
    show  $\forall w \in ?B. \forall y \in ?B. \forall z \in ?B. (w, y) \in r \wedge (y, z) \in r \longrightarrow (w, z) \in r$ 
    proof
      fix w assume  $w \in ?B$ 
      show  $\forall y \in ?B. \forall z \in ?B. (w, y) \in r \wedge (y, z) \in r \longrightarrow (w, z) \in r$ 
      proof
        fix y assume  $y \in ?B$ 
        show  $\forall z \in ?B. (w, y) \in r \wedge (y, z) \in r \longrightarrow (w, z) \in r$ 
        proof
          fix z assume  $z \in ?B$ 
          show  $(w, y) \in r \wedge (y, z) \in r \longrightarrow (w, z) \in r$ 
          proof(rule impI)
            assume hip:  $(w, y) \in r \wedge (y, z) \in r$ 
            show  $(w, z) \in r$ 
            proof-
              have  $w \in A$  and  $y \in A$  and  $z \in A$  using  $\langle w \in ?B \rangle \langle y \in ?B \rangle \langle z \in ?B \rangle$ 
              by(unfold predecessors-def, auto)
              thus  $(w, z) \in r$ 
              using hip  $\langle \text{transitive-on } A \ r \rangle$  by(unfold transitive-on-def, blast)
            qed
          qed
        qed
      qed
    qed
  qed
  show
    irreflexive-on (predecessors A x r) r  $\wedge$  transitive-on (predecessors A x r) r
    using 1 2 by auto
  qed
qed
qed
qed
lemma predecessors-maximum:

```

**assumes** *tree A r* **and** *minimum A a r*  
**shows**  $\forall x \in A. x \neq a \longrightarrow (\exists b. \text{maximum}(\text{predecessors } A \ x \ r) \ b \ r)$   
**proof**  
**fix**  $x$   
**assume**  $x \in A$   
**show**  $x \neq a \longrightarrow (\exists b. \text{maximum}(\text{predecessors } A \ x \ r) \ b \ r)$   
**proof**(*rule impI*)  
**assume**  $x \neq a$   
**show**  $(\exists b. \text{maximum}(\text{predecessors } A \ x \ r) \ b \ r)$   
**proof**–  
**have** 1: *strict-part-order* (*predecessors A x r*)  $r$   
**using**  $\langle \text{tree } A \ r \rangle \langle x \in A \rangle$  *predecessors-spo* **by** *auto*  
**have** 2: *total-on* (*predecessors A x r*)  $r$  **and**  
3: *finite* (*predecessors A x r*) **and**  $r \subseteq A \times A$   
**using**  $\langle \text{tree } A \ r \rangle \langle x \in A \rangle$  **by**(*unfold tree-def, auto*)  
**have** 4:  $(\text{predecessors } A \ x \ r) \neq \{\}$   
**using**  $\langle r \subseteq A \times A \rangle \langle \text{minimum } A \ a \ r \rangle \langle x \in A \rangle \langle x \neq a \rangle$   
*min-predecessor*[*of A a*] **by** *auto*  
**have** 5:  $A \neq \{\}$  **using**  $\langle \text{tree } A \ r \rangle$  *non-empty* **by** *auto*  
**show**  $(\exists b. \text{maximum}(\text{predecessors } A \ x \ r) \ b \ r)$   
**using** 1 2 3 4 5 *maximum-strict-part-order* **by** *auto*  
**qed**  
**qed**  
**qed**

**lemma** *non-empty-preds-in-tree*:  
**assumes** *tree A r* **and**  $\text{card}(\text{predecessors } A \ x \ r) = n+1$   
**shows**  $x \in A$   
**proof**–  
**have**  $r \subseteq A \times A$  **using**  $\langle \text{tree } A \ r \rangle$  **by**(*unfold tree-def, auto*)  
**have**  $(\text{predecessors } A \ x \ r) \neq \{\}$  **using** *assms*(2) **by** *auto*  
**hence**  $\exists y \in A. (y, x) \in r$  **by** (*unfold predecessors-def, auto*)  
**thus**  $x \in A$  **using**  $\langle r \subseteq A \times A \rangle$  **by** *auto*  
**qed**

**lemma** *imm-predecessor*:  
**assumes** *tree A r*  
**and**  $\text{card}(\text{predecessors } A \ x \ r) = n+1$  **and**  
*maximum* (*predecessors A x r*)  $b \ r$   
**shows**  $\text{height } A \ b \ r = n$   
**proof**–  
**have** *transitive-on*  $A \ r$  **and**  $r \subseteq A \times A$  **and** *irreflexive-on*  $A \ r$   
**using**  $\langle \text{tree } A \ r \rangle$   
**by** (*unfold tree-def, unfold strict-part-order-def, auto*)  
**have**  $x \in A$  **using** *assms*(1) *assms*(2) *non-empty-preds-in-tree* **by** *auto*  
**have** *strict-part-order* (*predecessors A x r*)  $r$   
**using**  $\langle x \in A \rangle \langle \text{tree } A \ r \rangle$  *predecessors-spo*[*of A r*] **by** *auto*  
**hence** *irreflexive-on* (*predecessors A x r*)  $r$  **and**  
*transitive-on* (*predecessors A x r*)  $r$

**by**(*unfold strict-part-order-def, auto*)  
**have**  $b \in (\text{predecessors } A \ x \ r)$   
**using**  $\langle \text{maximum } (\text{predecessors } A \ x \ r) \ b \ r \rangle$  **by**(*unfold maximum-def, auto*)  
**have** *total-on* (*predecessors*  $A \ x \ r$ )  $r$   
**using**  $\langle x \in A \rangle \langle \text{tree } A \ r \rangle$  **by**(*unfold tree-def, auto*)  
**have** *card* (*predecessors*  $A \ x \ r$ )  $> 0$  **using** *assms*(2) **by** *auto*  
**hence** 1: *finite* (*predecessors*  $A \ x \ r$ ) **using** *card-gt-0-iff* **by** *blast*  
**have** 2:  $b \in (\text{predecessors } A \ x \ r)$   
**using** *assms*(3) **by** (*unfold maximum-def, auto*)  
**hence** *card* ( $(\text{predecessors } A \ x \ r) - \{b\}$ ) =  $n$   
**using** 1  $\langle \text{card } (\text{predecessors } A \ x \ r) = n + 1 \rangle$   
*card-Diff-singleton*[*of*  $b$  (*predecessors*  $A \ x \ r$ ) ] **by** *auto*  
**have** (*predecessors*  $A \ b \ r$ ) = ( $(\text{predecessors } A \ x \ r) - \{b\}$ )  
**proof**(*rule equalityI*)  
**show** (*predecessors*  $A \ b \ r$ )  $\subseteq$  (*predecessors*  $A \ x \ r - \{b\}$ )  
**proof**  
**fix**  $y$   
**assume**  $y \in (\text{predecessors } A \ b \ r)$   
**hence**  $y \in A$  **and**  $(y, b) \in r$  **by** (*unfold predecessors-def, auto*)  
**hence**  $y \neq b$  **using**  $\langle \text{irreflexive-on } A \ r \rangle$  **by**(*unfold irreflexive-on-def, auto*)  
**have**  $(b, x) \in r$  **using** 2 **by** (*unfold predecessors-def, auto*)  
**hence**  $b \in A$  **using**  $\langle r \subseteq A \times A \rangle$  **by** *auto*  
**have**  $(y, x) \in r$  **using**  $\langle x \in A \rangle \langle y \in A \rangle \langle b \in A \rangle \langle (y, b) \in r \rangle \langle (b, x) \in r \rangle \langle \text{transitive-on } A \ r \rangle$   
**by**(*unfold transitive-on-def, blast*)  
**show**  $y \in (\text{predecessors } A \ x \ r - \{b\})$   
**using**  $\langle y \in A \rangle \langle (y, x) \in r \rangle \langle y \neq b \rangle$  **by**(*unfold predecessors-def, auto*)  
**qed**  
**next**  
**show** (*predecessors*  $A \ x \ r - \{b\}$ )  $\subseteq$  (*predecessors*  $A \ b \ r$ )  
**proof**  
**fix**  $y$   
**assume** *hip*:  $y \in (\text{predecessors } A \ x \ r - \{b\})$   
**hence**  $y \neq b$  **and**  $y \in A$  **by**(*unfold predecessors-def, auto*)  
**have**  $(y, b) \in r$  **using** *hip*  $\langle \text{maximum } (\text{predecessors } A \ x \ r) \ b \ r \rangle$   
**by**(*unfold maximum-def, auto*)  
**thus**  $y \in (\text{predecessors } A \ b \ r)$  **using**  $\langle y \in A \rangle$   
**by**(*unfold predecessors-def, auto*)  
**qed**  
**qed**  
**hence** 3: *card* (*predecessors*  $A \ b \ r$ ) = *card* (*predecessors*  $A \ x \ r - \{b\}$ )  
**by** *auto*  
**have** *finite* (*predecessors*  $A \ x \ r$ ) **using**  $\langle x \in A \rangle \langle \text{tree } A \ r \rangle$  **by**(*unfold tree-def, auto*)  
**hence** *card* (*predecessors*  $A \ x \ r - \{b\}$ ) = *card* (*predecessors*  $A \ x \ r$ ) - 1  
**using** 2 *card-Suc-Diff1* **by** *auto*  
**hence** *card* (*predecessors*  $A \ b \ r$ ) =  $n$   
**using** 3  $\langle \text{card } (\text{predecessors } A \ x \ r) = n + 1 \rangle$  **by** *auto*  
**thus** *height*  $A \ b \ r = n$  **by** (*unfold height-def, auto*)  
**qed**



**lemma** *height*:

**assumes** *tree A r* **and** *height A x r = n+1*

**shows**  $\exists y. (y,x) \in r \wedge \text{height } A \ y \ r = n$

**proof** –

**have** *1: card (predecessors A x r) = n+1*

**using** *assms(2)* **by** (*unfold height-def, auto*)

**have**  $\exists a. \text{minimum } A \ a \ r$  **using**  $\langle \text{tree } A \ r \rangle$  **by** (*unfold tree-def, auto*)

**then obtain** *a* **where** *a: minimum A a r* **by** *auto*

**have** *strict-part-order A r* **using**  $\langle \text{tree } A \ r \rangle$  *tree[of A r]* **by** *auto*

**hence** *height A a r = 0* **using** *a height-minimum[of A r]* **by** *auto*

**hence**  $x \neq a$  **using** *assms(2)* **by** *auto*

**have**  $x \in A$  **using**  $\langle \text{tree } A \ r \rangle$  *1 non-empty-preds-in-tree* **by** *auto*

**hence**  $(\exists b. \text{maximum (predecessors A x r) } b \ r)$

**using**  $\langle x \neq a \rangle$   $\langle \text{tree } A \ r \rangle$  *a predecessors-maximum[of A r a]* **by** *auto*

**then obtain** *b* **where** *b: (maximum (predecessors A x r) b r)* **by** *auto*

**hence**  $(b,x) \in r$  **by** (*unfold maximum-def, unfold predecessors-def, auto*)

**thus**  $\exists y. (y,x) \in r \wedge \text{height } A \ y \ r = n$

**using**  $\langle \text{tree } A \ r \rangle$  *1 b imm-predecessor[of A r]* **by** *auto*

**qed**

**lemma** *level*:

**assumes** *tree A r* **and**  $x \in (\text{level } A \ r \ (n+1))$

**shows**  $\exists y. (y,x) \in r \wedge y \in (\text{level } A \ r \ n)$

**proof** –

**have** *height A x r = n+1*

**using**  $\langle x \in (\text{level } A \ r \ (n+1)) \rangle$  **by** (*unfold level-def, auto*)

**hence**  $\exists y. (y,x) \in r \wedge \text{height } A \ y \ r = n$

**using**  $\langle \text{tree } A \ r \rangle$  *height[of A r]* **by** *auto*

**then obtain** *y* **where** *y: (y,x) ∈ r ∧ height A y r = n* **by** *auto*

**have**  $r \subseteq A \times A$  **using**  $\langle \text{tree } A \ r \rangle$  **by** (*unfold tree-def, auto*)

**hence**  $y \in A$  **using** *y* **by** *auto*

**hence**  $(y,x) \in r \wedge y \in (\text{level } A \ r \ n)$  **using** *y* **by** (*unfold level-def, auto*)

**thus** *?thesis* **by** *auto*

**qed**

**primrec** *set-nodes-at-level* ::  $'a \ \text{set} \Rightarrow 'a \ \text{rel} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a \ \text{set}$  **where**

*set-nodes-at-level A r 0 = {a. (minimum A a r)}*

$| \text{set-nodes-at-level } A \ r \ (\text{Suc } n) = (\bigcup a \in (\text{set-nodes-at-level } A \ r \ n). \text{imm-successors } A \ a \ r)$

**lemma** *set-nodes-at-level-zero-spo*:

**assumes** *strict-part-order A r* **and** *minimum A a r*

**shows**  $(\text{set-nodes-at-level } A \ r \ 0) = \{a\}$

**proof** –

**have**  $a \in (\text{set-nodes-at-level } A \ r \ 0)$  **using**  $\langle \text{minimum } A \ a \ r \rangle$  **by** *auto*

**hence** *1: {a} ⊆ (set-nodes-at-level A r 0)* **by** *auto*

**have** *2: (set-nodes-at-level A r 0) ⊆ {a}*

**proof**

```

{fix x
assume x∈(set-nodes-at-level A r 0)
hence minimum A x r by auto
hence x=a using assms spo-uniqueness-min[of A r] by auto
thus x∈{a} by auto}
qed
thus (set-nodes-at-level A r 0) = {a} using 1 2 by auto
qed

```

**lemma** *height-level*:

```

assumes strict-part-order A r and minimum A a r
and x ∈ set-nodes-at-level A r n
shows height A x r = n
proof -
have
[[strict-part-order A r; minimum A a r; x ∈ set-nodes-at-level A r n]] ==>
height A x r = n
proof (induct n arbitrary: x)
case 0
then show height A x r = 0
proof -
have minimum A x r using ⟨x ∈ set-nodes-at-level A r 0⟩ by auto
thus height A x r = 0
using ⟨strict-part-order A r⟩ height-minimum[of A r]
by auto
qed
next
case (Suc n)
then show ?case
proof -
have x ∈ (⋃ a ∈ (set-nodes-at-level A r n). (imm-successors A a r))
using Suc(4) by auto
then obtain a
where hip1: a ∈ (set-nodes-at-level A r n) and hip2: x ∈ (imm-successors
A a r)
by auto
hence 1: height A a r = n using Suc(1-3) by auto
have height A x r = (height A a r)+1
using hip2 by (unfold imm-successors-def, auto)
thus height A x r = Suc n using 1 by auto
qed
qed
thus ?thesis using assms by auto
qed

```

**lemma** *level-func-vs-level-def*:

```

assumes tree A r
shows set-nodes-at-level A r n = level A r n
proof (induct n)

```

**have** 1: *strict-part-order*  $A$   $r$  **and**  
2:  $\forall x \in A. \text{finite}(\text{predecessors } A \ x \ r)$   
**using**  $\langle \text{tree } A \ r \rangle$  *tree*[of  $A \ r$ ] **by** *auto*  
**have**  $\exists a. \text{minimum } A \ a \ r$  **using**  $\langle \text{tree } A \ r \rangle$  **by**(*unfold tree-def, auto*)  
**then obtain**  $a$  **where**  $a: \text{minimum } A \ a \ r$  **by** *auto*  
**case** 0  
**then show** *set-nodes-at-level*  $A \ r \ 0 = \text{level } A \ r \ 0$   
**proof**–  
**have** *set-nodes-at-level*  $A \ r \ 0 = \{a\}$  **using** 1  $a$  *set-nodes-at-level-zero-spo*[of  $A$   
 $r$ ] **by** *auto*  
**moreover**  
**have** *level*  $A \ r \ 0 = \{a\}$  **using** 1 2  $a$  *zero-level*[of  $A \ r$ ] **by** *auto*  
**ultimately**  
**show** *set-nodes-at-level*  $A \ r \ 0 = \text{level } A \ r \ 0$  **by** *auto*  
**qed**  
**next**  
**case** (*Suc*  $n$ )  
**assume** *set-nodes-at-level*  $A \ r \ n = \text{level } A \ r \ n$   
**show** *set-nodes-at-level*  $A \ r \ (\text{Suc } n) = \text{level } A \ r \ (\text{Suc } n)$   
**proof**(*rule equalityI*)  
**show** *set-nodes-at-level*  $A \ r \ (\text{Suc } n) \subseteq \text{level } A \ r \ (\text{Suc } n)$   
**proof**(*rule subsetI*)  
**fix**  $x$   
**assume** *hip*:  $x \in \text{set-nodes-at-level } A \ r \ (\text{Suc } n)$  **show**  $x \in \text{level } A \ r \ (\text{Suc } n)$   
**proof**–  
**have**  
 $\text{set-nodes-at-level } A \ r \ (\text{Suc } n) = (\bigcup a \in (\text{set-nodes-at-level } A \ r \ n). \text{imm-successors } A \ a \ r)$   
**by** *simp*  
**hence**  $x \in (\bigcup a \in (\text{set-nodes-at-level } A \ r \ n). \text{imm-successors } A \ a \ r)$   
**using** *hip* **by** *auto*  
**then obtain**  $a$  **where** *hip1*:  $a \in (\text{set-nodes-at-level } A \ r \ n)$  **and**  
*hip2*:  $x \in (\text{imm-successors } A \ a \ r)$  **by** *auto*  
**have**  $(a, x) \in r \wedge \text{height } A \ x \ r = (\text{height } A \ a \ r) + 1$   
**using** *hip2* **by**(*unfold imm-successors-def, auto*)  
**moreover**  
**have**  $\exists b. \text{minimum } A \ b \ r$  **using**  $\langle \text{tree } A \ r \rangle$  **by**(*unfold tree-def, auto*)  
**then obtain**  $b$  **where**  $b: \text{minimum } A \ b \ r$  **by** *auto*  
**have** 1:  $r \subseteq A \times A$  **and** *strict-part-order*  $A \ r$   
**using**  $\langle \text{tree } A \ r \rangle$  **by**(*unfold tree-def, auto*)  
**hence** *height*  $A \ a \ r = n$  **using**  $b$  *hip1* *height-level*[of  $A \ r$ ] **by** *auto*  
**ultimately**  
**have**  $(a, x) \in r \wedge \text{height } A \ x \ r = n + 1$  **by** *auto*  
**hence**  $x \in A \wedge \text{height } A \ x \ r = n + 1$  **using**  $\langle r \subseteq A \times A \rangle$  **by** *auto*  
**thus**  $x \in \text{level } A \ r \ (\text{Suc } n)$  **by**(*unfold level-def, auto*)  
**qed**  
**qed**  
**next**  
**show** *level*  $A \ r \ (\text{Suc } n) \subseteq \text{set-nodes-at-level } A \ r \ (\text{Suc } n)$

**proof**(*rule subsetI*)  
**fix**  $x$   
**assume**  $hip: x \in \text{level } A \ r \ (Suc \ n)$  **show**  $x \in \text{set-nodes-at-level } A \ r \ (Suc \ n)$   
**proof**–  
**have**  $1: x \in A \wedge \text{height } A \ x \ r = n+1$  **using**  $hip$  **by**(*unfold level-def, auto*)  
**hence**  $\exists y. (y,x) \in r \wedge \text{height } A \ y \ r = n$   
**using** *assms height[of A r]* **by** *auto*  
**then obtain**  $y$  **where**  $y1: (y,x) \in r$  **and**  $y2: \text{height } A \ y \ r = n$  **by** *auto*  
**hence**  $x \in (\text{imm-successors } A \ y \ r)$   
**using**  $1$  **by**(*unfold imm-successors-def, auto*)  
**moreover**  
**have**  $r \subseteq A \times A$  **using**  $\langle \text{tree } A \ r \rangle$  **by**(*unfold tree-def, auto*)  
**have**  $y \in A$  **using**  $y1$   $\langle r \subseteq A \times A \rangle$  **by** *auto*  
**hence**  $y \in \text{level } A \ r \ n$  **using**  $y2$  **by**(*unfold level-def, auto*)  
**hence**  $y \in \text{set-nodes-at-level } A \ r \ n$  **using**  $Suc$  **by** *auto*  
**ultimately**  
**show**  $x \in \text{set-nodes-at-level } A \ r \ (Suc \ n)$  **by** *auto*  
**qed**  
**qed**  
**qed**  
**qed**

**lemma** *pertenece-level*:  
**assumes**  $x \in \text{set-nodes-at-level } A \ r \ n$   
**shows**  $x \in A$   
**proof**–  
**have**  $x \in \text{set-nodes-at-level } A \ r \ n \implies x \in A$   
**proof**(*induct n*)  
**case**  $0$   
**show**  $x \in A$  **using**  $\langle x \in \text{set-nodes-at-level } A \ r \ 0 \rangle$  *minimum-def[of A x r]* **by** *auto*  
*auto*  
**next**  
**case**  $(Suc \ n)$   
**then show**  $x \in A$   
**proof**–  
**have**  $\exists a \in (\text{set-nodes-at-level } A \ r \ n). x \in \text{imm-successors } A \ a \ r$   
**using**  $\langle x \in \text{set-nodes-at-level } A \ r \ (Suc \ n) \rangle$  **by** *auto*  
**then obtain**  $a$  **where**  $a1: a \in (\text{set-nodes-at-level } A \ r \ n)$  **and**  
 $a2: x \in \text{imm-successors } A \ a \ r$  **by** *auto*  
**show**  $x \in A$  **using**  $a2$  *imm-successors-def[of A a r]* **by** *auto*  
**qed**  
**qed**  
**thus**  $x \in A$  **using** *assms* **by** *auto*  
**qed**

**lemma** *finiteness-set-nodes-at-levels*:  
**assumes**  $\forall x \in A. \text{finite } (\text{imm-successors } A \ x \ r)$  **and**  $\text{finite } (\text{set-nodes-at-level } A \ r \ n)$   
**shows**  $\text{finite } (\bigcup a \in (\text{set-nodes-at-level } A \ r \ n). \text{imm-successors } A \ a \ r)$

```

proof
  show finite (set-nodes-at-level A r n) using assms(2) by simp
next
  fix x
  assume hip: x ∈ set-nodes-at-level A r n show finite (imm-successors A x r)
  proof –
    have x ∈ A using hip pertenece-level[of x A r] by auto
    thus finite (imm-successors A x r) using assms(1) by auto
  qed
qed

```

```

lemma finiteness-set-nodes-at-level:
  assumes finite (set-nodes-at-level A r 0) and finitely-branching A r
  shows finite (set-nodes-at-level A r n)
proof(induct n)
  case 0
  show finite (set-nodes-at-level A r 0) using assms by auto
next
  case (Suc n)
  then show ?case
  proof –
    have 1:  $\forall x \in A. \text{finite } (\text{imm-successors } A \ x \ r)$ 
      using assms by (unfold finitely-branching-def, auto)
    hence finite ( $\bigcup a \in (\text{set-nodes-at-level } A \ r \ n). \text{imm-successors } A \ a \ r$ )
      using Suc(1) finiteness-set-nodes-at-levela[of A r] by auto
    thus finite (set-nodes-at-level A r (Suc n)) by auto
  qed
qed

```

```

lemma finite-level:
  assumes tree A r and finitely-branching A r
  shows finite (level A r n)
proof –
  have 1: strict-part-order A r using  $\langle \text{tree } A \ r \rangle \text{tree}[of \ A \ r]$  by auto
  have  $\exists a. \text{minimum } A \ a \ r$  using  $\langle \text{tree } A \ r \rangle \text{tree}[of \ A \ r]$  by auto
  then obtain a where minimum A a r by auto
  hence finite (set-nodes-at-level A r 0)
    using 1 set-nodes-at-level-zero-spo[of A r] by auto
  hence finite (set-nodes-at-level A r n)
    using  $\langle \text{finitely-branching } A \ r \rangle \text{finiteness-set-nodes-at-level}[of \ A \ r]$  by auto
  thus ?thesis using  $\langle \text{tree } A \ r \rangle \text{level-func-vs-level-def}[of \ A \ r \ n]$  by auto
qed

```

```

lemma finite-level-a:
  assumes tree A r and  $\forall n. \text{finite } (\text{level } A \ r \ n)$ 
  shows finitely-branching A r
proof(unfold finitely-branching-def)
  show  $\forall x \in A. \text{finite } (\text{imm-successors } A \ x \ r)$ 
  proof

```

```

fix x
assume  $x \in A$ 
show finite (imm-successors A x r) using finitely-branching-def
proof–
  let ?n = (height A x r)
  have (imm-successors A x r)  $\subseteq$  (level A r (?n+1))
    using imm-successors-def[of A x r] level-def[of A r ?n+1] by auto
  thus finite (imm-successors A x r) using assms(2) by(simp add: finite-subset)

qed
qed
qed

lemma empty-predec:
  assumes  $\forall x \in A. (x,y) \notin r$ 
  shows predecessors A y r = {}
  using assms by(unfold predecessors-def, auto)

lemma level-element:
   $\forall x \in A. \exists n. x \in \text{level } A \ r \ n$ 
proof
  fix x
  assume hip:  $x \in A$  show  $\exists n. x \in \text{level } A \ r \ n$ 
  proof–
    let ?n = height A x r
    have  $x \in \text{level } A \ r \ ?n$  using  $\langle x \in A \rangle$  by (unfold level-def, auto)
    thus  $\exists n. x \in \text{level } A \ r \ n$  by auto
  qed
qed

lemma union-levels:
  shows  $A = (\bigcup n. \text{level } A \ r \ n)$ 
proof(rule equalityI)
  show  $A \subseteq (\bigcup n. \text{level } A \ r \ n)$ 
  proof(rule subsetI)
    fix x
    assume hip:  $x \in A$  show  $x \in (\bigcup n. \text{level } A \ r \ n)$ 
    proof–
      have  $\exists n. x \in \text{level } A \ r \ n$ 
        using hip level-element[of A] by auto
      then obtain n where  $x \in \text{level } A \ r \ n$  by auto
      thus ?thesis by auto
    qed
  qed
qed
next
  show  $(\bigcup n. \text{level } A \ r \ n) \subseteq A$ 
  proof(rule subsetI)
    fix x
    assume hip:  $x \in (\bigcup n. \text{level } A \ r \ n)$  show  $x \in A$ 

```

**proof-**  
**obtain**  $n$  **where**  $x \in \text{level } A \ r \ n$  **using** *hip* **by** *auto*  
**thus**  $x \in A$  **by**(*unfold level-def, auto*)  
**qed**  
**qed**  
**qed**

**lemma** *path-to-node*:  
**assumes** *tree*  $A \ r$  **and**  $x \in (\text{level } A \ r \ (n+1))$   
**shows**  $\forall k. (0 \leq k \wedge k \leq n) \longrightarrow (\exists y. (y, x) \in r \wedge y \in (\text{level } A \ r \ k))$   
**proof-**  
**have** *tree*  $A \ r \implies x \in (\text{level } A \ r \ (n+1)) \implies$   
 $\forall k. (0 \leq k \wedge k \leq n) \longrightarrow (\exists y. (y, x) \in r \wedge y \in (\text{level } A \ r \ k))$   
**proof**(*induction n arbitrary: x*)  
**have**  $r \subseteq A \times A$  **and** **1:** *strict-part-order*  $A \ r$   
**and**  $\exists a. \text{minimum } A \ a \ r$   
**and** **2:**  $\forall x \in A. \text{finite } (\text{predecessors } A \ x \ r)$   
**using**  $\langle \text{tree } A \ r \rangle \text{ tree}[of \ A \ r]$  **by** *auto*  
**case**  $0$   
**show**  $\forall k. 0 \leq k \wedge k \leq 0 \longrightarrow (\exists y. (y, x) \in r \wedge y \in \text{level } A \ r \ k)$   
**proof**  
**fix**  $k$   
**show**  $0 \leq k \wedge k \leq 0 \longrightarrow (\exists y. (y, x) \in r \wedge y \in \text{level } A \ r \ k)$   
**proof**(*rule impI*)  
**assume** *hip*:  $0 \leq k \wedge k \leq 0$   
**show**  $(\exists y. (y, x) \in r \wedge y \in \text{level } A \ r \ k)$   
**proof-**  
**have**  $k=0$  **using** *hip* **by** *auto*  
**thus**  $(\exists y. (y, x) \in r \wedge y \in \text{level } A \ r \ k)$   
**using**  $\langle \text{tree } A \ r \rangle \langle x \in (\text{level } A \ r \ (0 + 1)) \rangle \text{level}[of \ A \ r]$  **by** *auto*  
**qed**  
**qed**  
**qed**  
**next**  
**case** (*Suc n*)  
**show**  $\forall k. 0 \leq k \wedge k \leq \text{Suc } n \longrightarrow (\exists y. (y, x) \in r \wedge y \in \text{level } A \ r \ k)$   
**proof**(*rule allI, rule impI*)  
**fix**  $k$   
**assume** *hip*:  $0 \leq k \wedge k \leq \text{Suc } n$   
**show**  $(\exists y. (y, x) \in r \wedge y \in \text{level } A \ r \ k)$   
**proof-**  
**have**  $(0 \leq k \wedge k \leq n) \vee k = \text{Suc } n$  **using** *hip* **by** *auto*  
**thus** *?thesis*  
**proof**(*rule disjE*)  
**assume** *hip1*:  $0 \leq k \wedge k \leq n$   
**have**  $\exists y. (y, x) \in r \wedge y \in (\text{level } A \ r \ (n+1))$   
**using**  $\langle \text{tree } A \ r \rangle \text{level } \langle x \in \text{level } A \ r \ (\text{Suc } n + 1) \rangle$  **by** *auto*  
**then obtain**  $y$  **where**  $y1: (y, x) \in r$  **and**  $y2: y \in (\text{level } A \ r \ (n+1))$   
**by** *auto*

**have**  $\forall k. 0 \leq k \wedge k \leq n \longrightarrow (\exists z. (z, y) \in r \wedge z \in \text{level } A \ r \ k)$   
**using**  $y2 \text{ Suc}(1-\beta)$  **by** *auto*  
**hence**  $(\exists z. (z, y) \in r \wedge z \in \text{level } A \ r \ k)$   
**using** *hip1* **by** *auto*  
**then obtain**  $z$  **where**  $z1: (z, y) \in r$  **and**  $z2: z \in (\text{level } A \ r \ k)$  **by** *auto*  
**have**  $r \subseteq A \times A$  **and** *strict-part-order*  $A \ r$   
**using**  $\langle \text{tree } A \ r \rangle \text{ tree}$  **by** *auto*  
**hence**  $z \in A$  **and**  $y \in A$  **and**  $x \in A$   
**using**  $\langle r \subseteq A \times A \rangle \langle (z, y) \in r \rangle \langle (y, x) \in r \rangle$  **by** *auto*  
**have** *transitive-on*  $A \ r$  **using**  $\langle \text{strict-part-order } A \ r \rangle$   
**by**  $(\text{unfold } \text{strict-part-order-def}, \text{ auto})$   
**hence**  $(z, x) \in r$  **using**  $\langle z \in A \rangle \langle y \in A \rangle$  **and**  $\langle x \in A \rangle \langle (z, y) \in r \rangle \langle (y, x) \in r \rangle$   
**by**  $(\text{unfold } \text{transitive-on-def}, \text{ blast})$   
**thus**  $(\exists y. (y, x) \in r \wedge y \in \text{level } A \ r \ k)$   
**using**  $z2$  **by** *auto*  
**next**  
**assume**  $k = \text{Suc } n$   
**thus**  $\exists y. (y, x) \in r \wedge y \in (\text{level } A \ r \ k)$   
**using**  $\langle \text{tree } A \ r \rangle \text{ level } \langle x \in \text{level } A \ r \ (\text{Suc } n + 1) \rangle$  **by** *auto*  
**qed**  
**qed**  
**qed**  
**thus** *?thesis* **using** *assms* **by** *auto*  
**qed**

**lemma** *set-nodes-at-level:*

**assumes** *tree*  $A \ r$   
**shows**  $(\text{level } A \ r \ (n+1)) \neq \{\}$   $\longrightarrow (\forall k. (0 \leq k \wedge k \leq n) \longrightarrow (\text{level } A \ r \ k) \neq \{\})$   
**proof**  $(\text{rule } \text{impI})$   
**assume** *hip:*  $(\text{level } A \ r \ (n+1)) \neq \{\}$   
**show**  $(\forall k. (0 \leq k \wedge k \leq n) \longrightarrow (\text{level } A \ r \ k) \neq \{\})$   
**proof**–  
**have**  $\exists x. x \in (\text{level } A \ r \ (n+1))$  **using** *hip* **by** *auto*  
**then obtain**  $x$  **where**  $x: x \in (\text{level } A \ r \ (n+1))$  **by** *auto*  
**thus** *?thesis* **using** *assms* *path-to-node*  $[of \ A \ r]$  **by** *blast*  
**qed**  
**qed**

**lemma** *emptiness-below-height:*

**assumes** *tree*  $A \ r$   
**shows**  $((\text{level } A \ r \ (n+1)) = \{\}) \longrightarrow (\forall k. k > (n+1) \longrightarrow (\text{level } A \ r \ k) = \{\})$   
**proof**  $(\text{rule } \text{ccontr})$   
**assume** *hip:*  $\neg ((\text{level } A \ r \ (n+1)) = \{\}) \longrightarrow (\forall k > (n+1). \text{level } A \ r \ k = \{\})$   
**show** *False*  
**proof**–  
**have**  $((\text{level } A \ r \ (n+1)) = \{\}) \wedge \neg (\forall k > (n+1). \text{level } A \ r \ k = \{\})$   
**using** *hip* **by** *auto*  
**hence**  $1: (\text{level } A \ r \ (n+1)) = \{\}$  **and**  $2: \exists k > (n+1). (\text{level } A \ r \ k) \neq \{\}$



```

    by auto
  obtain z where z1: z > (n+1) and z2: (level A r z) ≠ {}
    using 2 by auto
  have z > 0 using ⟨z > (n+1)⟩ by auto
  hence (level A r ((z-1)+1)) ≠ {}
    using z2 by simp
  hence ∀ k. (0 ≤ k ∧ k ≤ (z-1)) → (level A r k) ≠ {}
    using z2 ⟨tree A r⟩ set-nodes-at-level[of A r z-1]
    by auto
  hence (level A r (n+1)) ≠ {}
    using ⟨z > (n+1)⟩ by auto
  thus False using 1 by auto
qed
qed

```

lemma *characterization-nodes-tree-finite-height*:

```

  assumes tree A r and ∀ k. k > m → (level A r k) = {}
  shows A = (⋃ n ∈ {0..m}. level A r n)

```

proof -

```

  have a: A = (⋃ n. level A r n) using union-levels[of A r] by auto

```

```

  have (⋃ n. level A r n) = (⋃ n ∈ {0..m}. level A r n)

```

proof (rule equalityI)

```

  show (⋃ n. level A r n) ⊆ (⋃ n ∈ {0..m}. level A r n)

```

proof (rule subsetI)

fix x

```

  assume hip: x ∈ (⋃ n. level A r n)

```

```

  show x ∈ (⋃ n ∈ {0..m}. level A r n)

```

proof -

```

  have ∃ n. x ∈ level A r n

```

```

  using hip level-element[of A] by auto

```

```

  then obtain n where n: x ∈ level A r n by auto

```

```

  have n ∈ {0..m}

```

proof (rule ccontr)

```

  assume 1: n ∉ {0..m}

```

```

  show False

```

proof -

```

  have n > m using 1 by auto

```

```

  thus False using assms(2) n by auto

```

qed

qed

```

  thus x ∈ (⋃ n ∈ {0..m}. level A r n) using n by auto

```

qed

next

```

  show (⋃ n ∈ {0..m}. level A r n) ⊆ (⋃ n. level A r n) by auto

```

qed

```

  thus A = (⋃ n ∈ {0..m}. level A r n) using a by auto

```

qed

**lemma** *finite-tree-if-fin-branches-and-fin-height*:  
**assumes** *tree A r* **and** *finitely-branching A r*  
**and**  $\exists n. (\forall k. k > n \longrightarrow (\text{level } A \ r \ k) = \{\})$   
**shows** *finite A*  
**proof** –  
**obtain** *m* **where**  $m: (\forall k. k > m \longrightarrow (\text{level } A \ r \ k) = \{\})$   
**using** *assms(3)* **by** *auto*  
**hence**  $1: A = (\bigcup n \in \{0..m\}. \text{level } A \ r \ n)$   
**using** *assms(1)* *assms(3)* *characterization-nodes-tree-finite-height[of A r m]*  
**by** *auto*  
**have**  $\forall n. \text{finite } (\text{level } A \ r \ n)$   
**using** *assms(1-2)* *finite-level* **by** *auto*  
**hence**  $\forall n \in \{0..m\}. \text{finite } (\text{level } A \ r \ n)$  **by** *auto*  
**hence** *finite*  $(\bigcup n \in \{0..m\}. \text{level } A \ r \ n)$  **by** *auto*  
**thus** *finite A* **using**  $1$  **by** *auto*  
**qed**

**lemma** *all-levels-non-empty*:  
**assumes** *infinite-tree A r* **and** *finitely-branching A r*  
**shows**  $\forall n. \text{level } A \ r \ n \neq \{\}$   
**proof**(*rule ccontr*)  
**assume** *hip*:  $\neg (\forall n. \text{level } A \ r \ n \neq \{\})$   
**show** *False*  
**proof** –  
**have** *tree A r* **using**  $\langle \text{infinite-tree } A \ r \rangle$  **by** *auto*  
**have**  $(\exists n. \text{level } A \ r \ n = \{\})$  **using** *hip* **by** *auto*  
**then obtain** *n* **where**  $n: \text{level } A \ r \ n = \{\}$  **by** *auto*  
**thus** *False*  
**proof**(*cases n*)  
**case**  $0$   
**then show** *False*  
**proof** –  
**have**  $\exists a. \text{minimum } A \ a \ r$  **using**  $\langle \text{tree } A \ r \rangle$  *tree[of A r]* **by** *auto*  
**then obtain** *a* **where**  $a: \text{minimum } A \ a \ r$  **by** *auto*  
**have** *strict-part-order A r*  
**and**  $\forall x \in A. \text{finite } (\text{predecessors } A \ x \ r)$   
**using**  $\langle \text{tree } A \ r \rangle$  *tree[of A r]* **by** *auto*  
**hence**  $\text{level } A \ r \ n = \{a\}$   
**using**  $a \ \langle n=0 \rangle$  *zero-level[of A r a]* **by** *auto*  
**thus** *False* **using**  $\langle \text{level } A \ r \ n = \{\} \rangle$  **by** *auto*  
**qed**  
**next**  
**case** (*Suc nat*)  
**fix** *m*  
**assume** *hip*:  $n = \text{Suc } m$  **show** *False*  
**proof** –  
**have**  $1: \text{level } A \ r \ (\text{Suc } m) = \{\}$   
**using** *hip*  $n$  **by** *auto*  
**have**  $(\forall k. k > (m+1) \longrightarrow (\text{level } A \ r \ k) = \{\})$

**using**  $\langle \text{tree } A \ r \rangle$  1 *emptiness-below-height*[of  $A \ r \ m$ ] **by** *auto*  
**hence** 1:  $(\exists n. \forall k. k > n \longrightarrow (\text{level } A \ r \ k) = \{\})$  **by** *auto*  
**hence** 2: *finite*  $A$   
**using**  $\langle \text{tree } A \ r \rangle$  1 *finitely-branching*  $A \ r$  *finite-tree-if-fin-branches-and-fin-height*[of  
 $A \ r$ ] **by** *auto*  
**have** 3:  $\neg \text{finite } A$  **using**  $\langle \text{infinite-tree } A \ r \rangle$  **by** *auto*  
**show** *False* **using** 2 3 **by** *auto*  
**qed**  
**qed**  
**qed**  
**qed**

**lemma** *simple-cyclefree*:

**assumes**  $\text{tree } A \ r$  **and**  $(x, z) \in r$  **and**  $(y, z) \in r$  **and**  $x \neq y$   
**shows**  $(x, y) \in r \vee (y, x) \in r$   
**proof** –  
**have**  $r \subseteq A \times A$  **using**  $\langle \text{tree } A \ r \rangle$  **by** (*unfold tree-def*, *auto*)  
**hence**  $x \in A$  **and**  $y \in A$  **and**  $z \in A$  **using**  $\langle (x, z) \in r \rangle$  **and**  $\langle (y, z) \in r \rangle$  **by** *auto*  
**hence** 1:  $x \in \text{predecessors } A \ z \ r$  **and** 2:  $y \in \text{predecessors } A \ z \ r$   
**using** *assms* **by** (*unfold predecessors-def*, *auto*)  
**have** (*total-on* (*predecessors*  $A \ z \ r$ ))  
**using**  $\langle \text{tree } A \ r \rangle$   $\langle z \in A \rangle$  **by** (*unfold tree-def*, *auto*)  
**thus** *?thesis* **using** 1 2  $\langle x \neq y \rangle$  *total-on-def*[of *predecessors*  $A \ z \ r$ ] **by** *auto*  
**qed**

**lemma** *inclusion-predecessors*:

**assumes**  $r \subseteq A \times A$  **and** *strict-part-order*  $A \ r$  **and**  $(x, y) \in r$   
**shows** (*predecessors*  $A \ x \ r$ )  $\subseteq$  (*predecessors*  $A \ y \ r$ )  
**proof** –  
**have** *irreflexive-on*  $A \ r$  **and** *transitive-on*  $A \ r$   
**using** *assms*(2) **by** (*unfold strict-part-order-def*, *auto*)  
**have** 1: (*predecessors*  $A \ x \ r$ )  $\subseteq$  (*predecessors*  $A \ y \ r$ )  
**proof** (*rule subsetI*)  
**fix**  $z$   
**assume**  $z \in \text{predecessors } A \ x \ r$   
**hence**  $z \in A$  **and**  $(z, x) \in r$  **by** (*unfold predecessors-def*, *auto*)  
**have**  $x \in A$  **and**  $y \in A$  **using**  $\langle (x, y) \in r \rangle$   $\langle r \subseteq A \times A \rangle$  **by** *auto*  
**hence**  $(z, y) \in r$   
**using**  $\langle z \in A \rangle$   $\langle y \in A \rangle$   $\langle x \in A \rangle$   $\langle (z, x) \in r \rangle$   $\langle (x, y) \in r \rangle$   $\langle \text{transitive-on } A \ r \rangle$   
**by** (*unfold transitive-on-def*, *blast*)  
**thus**  $z \in \text{predecessors } A \ y \ r$   
**using**  $\langle z \in A \rangle$  **by** (*unfold predecessors-def*, *auto*)  
**qed**  
**have** 2:  $x \in \text{predecessors } A \ y \ r$   
**using**  $\langle r \subseteq A \times A \rangle$   $\langle (x, y) \in r \rangle$  **by** (*unfold predecessors-def*, *auto*)  
**have** 3:  $x \notin \text{predecessors } A \ x \ r$   
**proof** (*rule ccontr*)  
**assume**  $\neg x \notin \text{predecessors } A \ x \ r$   
**hence**  $x \in \text{predecessors } A \ x \ r$  **by** *auto*

**hence**  $x \in A \wedge (x, x) \in r$   
**by** (*unfold predecessors-def*, *auto*)  
**thus** *False* **using**  $\langle \text{irreflexive-on } A \ r \rangle$   
**by** (*unfold irreflexive-on-def*, *auto*)  
**qed**  
**have** (*predecessors*  $A \ x \ r$ )  $\neq$  (*predecessors*  $A \ y \ r$ )  
**using** 2 3 **by** *auto*  
**thus** *?thesis* **using** 1 **by** *auto*  
**qed**

**lemma** *different-height-finite-pred*:  
**assumes**  $r \subseteq A \times A$  **and** *strict-part-order*  $A \ r$  **and**  $(x, y) \in r$   
**and** *finite* (*predecessors*  $A \ y \ r$ )  
**shows** *height*  $A \ x \ r <$  *height*  $A \ y \ r$   
**proof** –  
**have** *card*(*predecessors*  $A \ x \ r$ )  $<$  *card*(*predecessors*  $A \ y \ r$ )  
**using** *assms* *inclusion-predecessors*[*of*  $r \ A \ x \ y$ ] *psubset-card-mono* **by** *auto*  
**thus** *?thesis* **by**(*unfold height-def*, *auto*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *different-levels-finite-pred*:  
**assumes**  $r \subseteq A \times A$  **and** *strict-part-order*  $A \ r$  **and**  $(x, y) \in r$   
**and**  $x \in (\text{level } A \ r \ n)$  **and**  $y \in (\text{level } A \ r \ m)$   
**and** *finite* (*predecessors*  $A \ y \ r$ )  
**shows** *level*  $A \ r \ n \neq$  *level*  $A \ r \ m$   
**proof**(*rule ccontr*)  
**assume**  $\neg$  *level*  $A \ r \ n \neq$  *level*  $A \ r \ m$   
**hence** *level*  $A \ r \ n =$  *level*  $A \ r \ m$  **by** *auto*  
**hence**  $x \in (\text{level } A \ r \ m)$  **using**  $\langle x \in (\text{level } A \ r \ n) \rangle$  **by** *auto*  
**hence** 1: *height*  $A \ x \ r = m$  **by**(*unfold level-def*, *auto*)  
**have** *height*  $A \ y \ r = m$  **using**  $\langle y \in (\text{level } A \ r \ m) \rangle$  **by**(*unfold level-def*, *auto*)  
**hence** *height*  $A \ x \ r =$  *height*  $A \ y \ r$  **using** 1 **by** *auto*  
**thus** *False*  
**using** *assms* *different-height-finite-pred*[*of*  $r \ A \ x \ y$ ] **by** (*unfold level-def*, *auto*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *less-level-pred-in-fin-pred*:  
**assumes**  $r \subseteq A \times A$  **and** *strict-part-order*  $A \ r$   
**and**  $x \in \text{predecessors } A \ y \ r$  **and**  $y \in (\text{level } A \ r \ n)$   
**and**  $x \in (\text{level } A \ r \ m)$   
**and** *finite* (*predecessors*  $A \ y \ r$ )  
**shows**  $m < n$   
**proof** –  
**have**  $(x, y) \in r$  **using**  $\langle x \in \text{predecessors } A \ y \ r \rangle$   
**by** (*unfold predecessors-def*, *auto*)  
**thus** *?thesis*  
**using** *assms* *different-height-finite-pred*[*of*  $r \ A \ x \ y$ ] **by**(*unfold level-def*, *auto*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *emptyness-inter-diff-levels-aux:*  
**assumes** *tree A r* **and**  $x \in (\text{predecessors } A \ z \ r)$   
**and**  $y \in (\text{predecessors } A \ z \ r)$   
**and**  $x \neq y$  **and**  $x \in (\text{level } A \ r \ n)$  **and**  $y \in (\text{level } A \ r \ m)$   
**shows**  $\text{level } A \ r \ n \cap \text{level } A \ r \ m = \{\}$   
**proof** –  
**have**  $(x,y) \in r \vee (y,x) \in r$   
**using** *assms simple-cyclefree[of A]* **by**(*unfold predecessors-def, auto*)  
**thus**  $\text{level } A \ r \ n \cap \text{level } A \ r \ m = \{\}$   
**proof**(*rule disjE*)  
**assume**  $(x, y) \in r$   
**have**  $r \subseteq A \times A$  **and** *1: strict-part-order A r*  
**using**  $\langle \text{tree } A \ r \rangle$  **by**(*unfold tree-def, auto*)  
**hence**  $x \in A$  **and**  $y \in A$  **and** *2:  $x \in (\text{predecessors } A \ y \ r)$*   
**using**  $\langle (x, y) \in r \rangle$  **by**(*unfold predecessors-def, auto*)  
**have** *3: finite (predecessors A y r)*  
**using**  $\langle y \in A \rangle \ \langle \text{tree } A \ r \rangle$  **by**(*unfold tree-def, auto*)  
**hence**  $n < m$   
**using** *assms  $\langle r \subseteq A \times A \rangle$  1 2 3 less-level-pred-in-fin-pred[of r A x y m n]*  
**by** *auto*  
**hence**  $\exists k > 0. m = n + k$  **by** *arith*  
**then obtain**  $k$  **where**  $k > 0$  **and**  $m = n + k$  **by** *auto*  
**thus** *?thesis using uniqueness-level-aux[OF k, of A]*  
**by** *auto*  
**next**  
**assume**  $(y, x) \in r$   
**have**  $r \subseteq A \times A$  **and** *1: strict-part-order A r*  
**using**  $\langle \text{tree } A \ r \rangle$  **by**(*unfold tree-def, auto*)  
**hence**  $x \in A$  **and**  $y \in A$  **and** *2:  $y \in (\text{predecessors } A \ x \ r)$*   
**using**  $\langle (y, x) \in r \rangle$   
**by**(*unfold predecessors-def, auto*)  
**have** *3: finite (predecessors A x r)*  
**using**  $\langle x \in A \rangle \ \langle \text{tree } A \ r \rangle$   
**by**(*unfold tree-def, auto*)  
**hence**  $m < n$   
**using** *assms  $\langle r \subseteq A \times A \rangle$  1 2 3 less-level-pred-in-fin-pred[of r A y x n m]*  
**by** *auto*  
**hence**  $\exists k > 0. n = m + k$  **by** *arith*  
**then obtain**  $k$  **where**  $k > 0$  **and**  $n = m + k$  **by** *auto*  
**thus** *?thesis using uniqueness-level-aux[OF k, of A]* **by** *auto*  
**qed**  
**qed**

**lemma** *emptyness-inter-diff-levels:*  
**assumes** *tree A r* **and**  $(x,z) \in r$  **and**  $(y,z) \in r$   
**and**  $x \neq y$  **and**  $x \in (\text{level } A \ r \ n)$  **and**  $y \in (\text{level } A \ r \ m)$   
**shows**  $\text{level } A \ r \ n \cap \text{level } A \ r \ m = \{\}$   
**proof** –  
**have**  $r \subseteq A \times A$  **using**  $\langle \text{tree } A \ r \rangle$  *tree* **by** *auto*

**hence**  $x \in A$  **and**  $y \in A$  **using**  $\langle r \subseteq A \times A \rangle \langle (x,z) \in r \rangle \langle (y,z) \in r \rangle$  **by** *auto*  
**hence**  $x \in (\text{predecessors } A \ z \ r)$  **and**  $y \in (\text{predecessors } A \ z \ r)$   
**using**  $\langle (x,z) \in r \rangle$  **and**  $\langle (y,z) \in r \rangle$  **by** (*unfold predecessors-def, auto*)  
**thus** *?thesis*  
**using** *assms emptiness-inter-diff-levels-aux*[of  $A \ r$ ] **by** *blast*  
**qed**

**primrec** *disjunction-nodes* :: 'a list  $\Rightarrow$  'a formula **where**  
*disjunction-nodes* [] = *FF*  
| *disjunction-nodes* (v#D) = (atom v)  $\vee$ . (*disjunction-nodes* D)

**lemma** *truth-value-disjunction-nodes*:

**assumes**  $v \in \text{set } l$  **and** *t-v-evaluation* I (atom v) = *Ttrue*  
**shows** *t-v-evaluation* I (*disjunction-nodes* l) = *Ttrue*

**proof** –

**have**  $v \in \text{set } l \implies \textit{t-v-evaluation } I \text{ (atom } v) = \textit{Ttrue} \implies$   
*t-v-evaluation* I (*disjunction-nodes* l) = *Ttrue*

**proof**(*induct* l)

**case** *Nil*

**then show** *?case* **by** *auto*

**next**

**case** (*Cons* a l)

**then show** *t-v-evaluation* I (*disjunction-nodes* (a # l)) = *Ttrue*

**proof** –

**have**  $v = a \vee v \neq a$  **by** *auto*

**thus** *t-v-evaluation* I (*disjunction-nodes* (a # l)) = *Ttrue*

**proof**(*rule disjE*)

**assume**  $v = a$

**hence** 1: *disjunction-nodes* (a#l) = (atom v)  $\vee$ . (*disjunction-nodes* l)

**by** *auto*

**have** *t-v-evaluation* I ((atom v)  $\vee$ . (*disjunction-nodes* l)) = *Ttrue*

**using** *Cons(3)* **by**(*unfold t-v-evaluation-def, unfold v-disjunction-def, auto*)

**thus** *?thesis* **using** 1 **by** *auto*

**next**

**assume**  $v \neq a$

**hence**  $v \in \text{set } l$  **using** *Cons(2)* **by** *auto*

**hence** *t-v-evaluation* I (*disjunction-nodes* l) = *Ttrue*

**using** *Cons(1)* *Cons(3)* **by** *auto*

**thus** *?thesis*

**by**(*unfold t-v-evaluation-def, unfold v-disjunction-def, auto*)

**qed**

**qed**

**qed**

**thus** *?thesis* **using** *assms* **by** *auto*

**qed**

**lemma** *set-set-to-list1*:

**assumes** *tree* A r **and** *finitely-branching* A r

**shows** *set* (*set-to-list* (level A r n)) = (level A r n)

using *assms finite-level*[of  $A r n$ ] *set-set-to-list* **by** *auto*

**lemma** *truth-value-disjunction-formulas*:

**assumes** *tree*  $A r$  **and** *finitely-branching*  $A r$   
**and**  $v \in (\text{level } A r n) \wedge \text{t-v-evaluation } I (\text{atom } v) = \text{Ttrue}$   
**and**  $F = \text{disjunction-nodes}(\text{set-to-list } (\text{level } A r n))$   
**shows** *t-v-evaluation*  $I F = \text{Ttrue}$

**proof** –

**have**  $\text{set } (\text{set-to-list } (\text{level } A r n)) = (\text{level } A r n)$   
**using** *set-set-to-list1* *assms(1–2)* **by** *auto*  
**hence**  $v \in \text{set } (\text{set-to-list } (\text{level } A r n))$   
**using** *assms(3)* **by** *auto*  
**thus** *t-v-evaluation*  $I F = \text{Ttrue}$   
**using** *assms(3–4)* *truth-value-disjunction-nodes* **by** *auto*

**qed**

**definition**  $\mathcal{F} :: 'a \text{ set} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ rel} \Rightarrow ('a \text{ formula}) \text{ set}$  **where**

$\mathcal{F} A r \equiv (\bigcup n. \{\text{disjunction-nodes}(\text{set-to-list } (\text{level } A r n))\})$

**definition**  $\mathcal{G} :: 'a \text{ set} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ rel} \Rightarrow ('a \text{ formula}) \text{ set}$  **where**

$\mathcal{G} A r \equiv \{(\text{atom } u) \rightarrow. (\text{atom } v) \mid u v. u \in A \wedge v \in A \wedge (v, u) \in r\}$

**definition**  $\mathcal{H}n :: 'a \text{ set} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ rel} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow ('a \text{ formula}) \text{ set}$  **where**

$\mathcal{H}n A r n \equiv \{\neg. ((\text{atom } u) \wedge. (\text{atom } v))$   
 $\mid u v. u \in (\text{level } A r n) \wedge v \in (\text{level } A r n) \wedge u \neq v \}$

**definition**  $\mathcal{H} :: 'a \text{ set} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ rel} \Rightarrow ('a \text{ formula}) \text{ set}$  **where**

$\mathcal{H} A r \equiv \bigcup n. \mathcal{H}n A r n$

**definition**  $\mathcal{T} :: 'a \text{ set} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ rel} \Rightarrow ('a \text{ formula}) \text{ set}$  **where**

$\mathcal{T} A r \equiv (\mathcal{F} A r) \cup (\mathcal{G} A r) \cup (\mathcal{H} A r)$

**primrec** *nodes-formula* ::  $'v \text{ formula} \Rightarrow 'v \text{ set}$  **where**

*nodes-formula*  $FF = \{\}$   
 $\mid$  *nodes-formula*  $TT = \{\}$   
 $\mid$  *nodes-formula*  $(\text{atom } P) = \{P\}$   
 $\mid$  *nodes-formula*  $(\neg. F) = \text{nodes-formula } F$   
 $\mid$  *nodes-formula*  $(F \wedge. G) = \text{nodes-formula } F \cup \text{nodes-formula } G$   
 $\mid$  *nodes-formula*  $(F \vee. G) = \text{nodes-formula } F \cup \text{nodes-formula } G$   
 $\mid$  *nodes-formula*  $(F \rightarrow. G) = \text{nodes-formula } F \cup \text{nodes-formula } G$

**definition** *nodes-set-formulas* ::  $'v \text{ formula set} \Rightarrow 'v \text{ set}$  **where**

*nodes-set-formulas*  $S = (\bigcup F \in S. \text{nodes-formula } F)$

**definition** *maximum-height*::  $'v \text{ set} \Rightarrow 'v \text{ rel} \Rightarrow 'v \text{ formula set} \Rightarrow \text{nat}$  **where**

*maximum-height*  $A r S = \text{Max } (\bigcup x \in \text{nodes-set-formulas } S. \{\text{height } A x r\})$

**lemma** *node-formula*:

**assumes**  $v \in \text{set } l$   
**shows**  $v \in \text{nodes-formula } (\text{disjunction-nodes } l)$

```

proof–
  have  $v \in \text{set } l \implies v \in \text{nodes-formula } (\text{disjunction-nodes } l)$ 
  proof(induct l)
    case Nil
    then show ?case by auto
  next
    case (Cons a l)
    show  $v \in \text{nodes-formula } (\text{disjunction-nodes } (a \# l))$ 
  proof–
    have  $v = a \vee v \neq a$  by auto
    thus  $v \in \text{nodes-formula } (\text{disjunction-nodes } (a \# l))$ 
    proof(rule disjE)
      assume  $v = a$ 
      hence 1:  $\text{disjunction-nodes } (a \# l) = (\text{atom } v) \vee. (\text{disjunction-nodes } l)$ 
      by auto
      have  $v \in \text{nodes-formula } ((\text{atom } v) \vee. (\text{disjunction-nodes } l))$  by auto
      thus ?thesis using 1 by auto
    next
      assume  $v \neq a$ 
      hence  $v \in \text{set } l$  using Cons(2) by auto
      hence  $v \in \text{nodes-formula } (\text{disjunction-nodes } l)$ 
      using Cons(1) Cons(2) by auto
      thus ?thesis by auto
    qed
  qed
  qed
  thus ?thesis using assms by auto
qed

```

```

lemma node-disjunction-formulas:
  assumes tree A r and finitely-branching A r and  $v \in (\text{level } A \ r \ n)$ 
  and  $F = \text{disjunction-nodes}(\text{set-to-list } (\text{level } A \ r \ n))$ 
  shows  $v \in \text{nodes-formula } F$ 
proof–
  have  $\text{set } (\text{set-to-list } (\text{level } A \ r \ n)) = (\text{level } A \ r \ n)$ 
  using set-set-to-list1 assms(1–2) by auto
  hence  $v \in \text{set } (\text{set-to-list } (\text{level } A \ r \ n))$ 
  using assms(3) by auto
  thus  $v \in \text{nodes-formula } F$ 
  using assms(3–4) node-formula by auto
qed

```

```

fun node-sig-level-max:: 'v set  $\implies$  'v rel  $\implies$  'v formula set  $\implies$  'v
  where node-sig-level-max A r S =
  (SOME u.  $u \in (\text{level } A \ r \ ((\text{maximum-height } A \ r \ S)+1))$ )

```

```

lemma node-level-maximum:
  assumes infinite-tree A r and finitely-branching A r
  shows  $(\text{node-sig-level-max } A \ r \ S) \in (\text{level } A \ r \ ((\text{maximum-height } A \ r \ S)+1))$ 

```



**proof**–  
**have**  $\exists u. u \in (\text{level } A \ r \ ((\text{maximum-height } A \ r \ S)+1))$   
**using** *assms all-levels-non-empty*[of  $A \ r$ ] **by** (*unfold level-def*, *auto*)  
**then obtain**  $u$  **where**  $u: u \in (\text{level } A \ r \ ((\text{maximum-height } A \ r \ S)+1))$  **by** *auto*  
**hence**  $(\text{SOME } u. u \in (\text{level } A \ r \ ((\text{maximum-height } A \ r \ S)+1))) \in (\text{level } A \ r \ ((\text{maximum-height } A \ r \ S)+1))$   
**using** *someI* **by** *auto*  
**thus** *?thesis* **by** *auto*  
**qed**

**fun** *path-interpretation* ::  $'v \ \text{set} \Rightarrow 'v \ \text{rel} \Rightarrow 'v \Rightarrow ('v \Rightarrow v\text{-truth})$  **where**  
*path-interpretation*  $A \ r \ u = (\lambda v. (\text{if } (v,u) \in r \ \text{then } T\text{true} \ \text{else } F\text{false}))$

**lemma** *finiteness-nodes-formula*:  
*finite (nodes-formula F)* **by**(*induct F*, *auto*)

**lemma** *finiteness-set-nodes*:  
**assumes** *finite S*  
**shows** *finite (nodes-set-formulas S)*  
**using** *assms finiteness-nodes-formula*  
**by** (*unfold nodes-set-formulas-def*, *auto*)

**lemma** *maximum1*:  
**assumes** *finite S* **and**  $u \in \text{nodes-set-formulas } S$   
**shows**  $(\text{height } A \ u \ r) \leq (\text{maximum-height } A \ r \ S)$   
**proof**–  
**have**  $(\text{height } A \ u \ r) \in (\bigcup_{x \in \text{nodes-set-formulas } S} \{\text{height } A \ x \ r\})$   
**using** *assms(2)* **by** *auto*  
**thus**  $(\text{height } A \ u \ r) \leq (\text{maximum-height } A \ r \ S)$   
**using**  $\langle \text{finite } S \rangle$  *finiteness-set-nodes*[of  $S$ ]  
**by**(*unfold maximum-height-def*, *auto*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *value-path-interpretation*:  
**assumes** *t-v-evaluation (path-interpretation A r v) (atom u) = Ttrue*  
**shows**  $(u,v) \in r$   
**proof**(*rule ccontr*)  
**assume**  $(u, v) \notin r$   
**hence** *t-v-evaluation (path-interpretation A r v) (atom u) = Ffalse*  
**by**(*unfold t-v-evaluation-def*, *auto*)  
**thus** *False* **using** *assms* **by** *auto*  
**qed**

**lemma** *satisfiable-path*:  
**assumes** *infinite-tree A r*  
**and** *finitely-branching A r* **and**  $S \subseteq (\mathcal{T} \ A \ r)$   
**and** *finite S*  
**shows** *satisfiable S*  
**proof**–

```

let ?m = (maximum-height A r S)+1
let ?level = level A r ?m
let ?u = node-sig-level-max A r S
have 1: tree A r using ⟨infinite-tree A r⟩ by auto
have r ⊆ A × A and strict-part-order A r
  using ⟨tree A r⟩ tree by auto
have transitive-on A r
  using ⟨strict-part-order A r⟩
  by(unfold strict-part-order-def, auto)
have ∃ u. u ∈ ?level
  using assms(1-2) node-level-maximum by auto
then obtain u where u: u ∈ ?level by auto
hence levelu: ?u ∈ ?level
  using someI by auto
hence ?u∈A by(unfold level-def, auto)
have (path-interpretation A r ?u) model S
proof(unfold model-def)
  show ∀ F ∈ S. t-v-evaluation (path-interpretation A r ?u) F = Ttrue
proof
  fix F assume F ∈ S
  show t-v-evaluation (path-interpretation A r ?u) F = Ttrue
proof-
  have F ∈ (ℱ A r) ∪ (ℊ A r) ∪ (ℋ A r)
  using ⟨S ⊆ ℱ A r⟩ ⟨F ∈ S⟩ assms(2) by(unfold ℱ-def, auto)
  hence F ∈ (ℱ A r) ∨ F ∈ (ℊ A r) ∨ F ∈ (ℋ A r) by auto
  thus ?thesis
proof(rule disjE)
  assume F ∈ (ℱ A r)
  hence ∃ n. F = disjunction-nodes(set-to-list (level A r n))
    by(unfold ℱ-def, auto)
  then obtain n
    where n: F = disjunction-nodes(set-to-list (level A r n))
    by auto
  have ∃ v. v ∈ (level A r n)
    using assms(1-2) all-levels-non-empty[of A r] by auto
  then obtain v where v: v ∈ (level A r n) by auto
  hence v ∈ nodes-formula F
    using n node-disjunction-formulas[OF 1 assms(2) v, of F ]
    by auto
  hence a: v ∈ nodes-set-formulas S
    using ⟨F ∈ S⟩ by(unfold nodes-set-formulas-def, blast)
  hence b: (height A v r) ≤ (maximum-height A r S)
    using ⟨finite S⟩ maximum1[of S v] by auto
  have (height A v r) = n
    using v by(unfold level-def, auto)
  hence n < ?m
    using ⟨finite S⟩ a maximum1[of S v A r]
    by(unfold maximum-height-def, auto)
  hence (∃ y. (y, ?u) ∈ r ∧ y ∈ (level A r n))

```

```

    using levelu ⟨tree A r⟩ path-to-node[of A r]
    by auto
  then obtain y where y1: (y,?u)∈r and y2: y ∈ (level A r n)
    by auto
  hence t-v-evaluation (path-interpretation A r ?u) (atom y) = Ttrue
    by auto
  thus t-v-evaluation (path-interpretation A r ?u) F = Ttrue
    using 1 assms(2) y2 n truth-value-disjunction-formulas[of A r y]
    by auto
next
assume F ∈ G A r ∨ F ∈ H A r
thus t-v-evaluation (path-interpretation A r ?u) F = Ttrue
proof(rule disjE)
  assume F ∈ G A r
  hence ∃ u. ∃ v. u∈A ∧ v∈A ∧ (v,u)∈ r ∧
    (F = (atom u) →. (atom v))
    by (unfold G-def, auto)
  then obtain u v where u∈A and v∈A and (v,u)∈ r
  and F: (F = (atom u) →. (atom v)) by auto
  show t-v-evaluation (path-interpretation A r ?u) F = Ttrue
  proof(rule ccontr)
    assume ¬(t-v-evaluation (path-interpretation A r ?u) F = Ttrue)
    hence t-v-evaluation (path-interpretation A r ?u) F = Ffalse
      using Bivaluation by auto
    hence t-v-evaluation (path-interpretation A r ?u) (atom u) = Ttrue ∧
      t-v-evaluation (path-interpretation A r ?u) (atom v) = Ffalse
      using F eval-false-implication by blast
    hence 1: t-v-evaluation (path-interpretation A r ?u) (atom u) = Ttrue
    and 2: t-v-evaluation (path-interpretation A r ?u) (atom v) = Ffalse
      by auto
    have (u,?u)∈r using 1 value-path-interpretation by auto
    hence (v,?u)∈ r
      using ⟨u∈A⟩ ⟨v∈A⟩ ⟨?u∈A⟩ ⟨(v,u)∈ r⟩ ⟨transitive-on A r⟩
      by(unfold transitive-on-def, blast)
    hence t-v-evaluation (path-interpretation A r ?u) (atom v) = Ttrue
      by auto
    thus False using 2 by auto
  qed
next
assume F ∈ H A r
hence ∃ n. F ∈ Hn A r n by(unfold H-def, auto)
then obtain n where F ∈ Hn A r n by auto
hence
∃ u. ∃ v. F = ¬.((atom u) ∧. (atom v)) ∧ u∈(level A r n) ∧
v∈(level A r n) ∧ u≠v
  by(unfold Hn-def, auto)
then obtain u v where F: F = ¬.((atom u) ∧. (atom v))
and u∈(level A r n) and v∈(level A r n) and u≠v
  by auto

```

```

show t-v-evaluation (path-interpretation A r ?u) F = Ttrue
proof(rule ccontr)
  assume t-v-evaluation (path-interpretation A r ?u) F ≠ Ttrue
  hence t-v-evaluation (path-interpretation A r ?u) F = Ffalse
    using Bivaluation by auto
  hence
    t-v-evaluation (path-interpretation A r ?u)((atom u) ∧.
      (atom v)) = Ttrue
    using F NegationValues1 by blast
  hence t-v-evaluation (path-interpretation A r ?u)(atom u) = Ttrue ∧
    t-v-evaluation (path-interpretation A r ?u)(atom v) = Ttrue
    using ConjunctionValues by blast
  hence (u, ?u) ∈ r and (v, ?u) ∈ r
    using value-path-interpretation by auto
  hence a: (level A r n) ∩ (level A r n) = {}
    using ⟨tree A r⟩ ⟨u ∈ (level A r n)⟩ ⟨v ∈ (level A r n)⟩ ⟨u ≠ v⟩
      emptiness-inter-diff-levels[of A r]
    by blast
  have (level A r n) ≠ {}
    using ⟨v ∈ (level A r n)⟩ by auto
  thus False using a by auto
  qed
  qed
  qed
  qed
  qed
  thus satisfiable S by(unfold satisfiable-def, auto)
  qed

```

**definition**  $\mathcal{B}$ :: 'a set  $\Rightarrow$  ('a  $\Rightarrow$  v-truth)  $\Rightarrow$  'a set **where**  
 $\mathcal{B} A I \equiv \{u \mid u. u \in A \wedge \text{t-v-evaluation } I \text{ (atom } u) = \text{Ttrue}\}$

**lemma** value-disjunction-list1:

```

assumes t-v-evaluation I (disjunction-nodes (a # l)) = Ttrue
shows t-v-evaluation I (atom a) = Ttrue  $\vee$  t-v-evaluation I (disjunction-nodes
l) = Ttrue
proof–
  have disjunction-nodes (a # l) = (atom a)  $\vee$ . (disjunction-nodes l)
    by auto
  hence t-v-evaluation I ((atom a)  $\vee$ . (disjunction-nodes l)) = Ttrue
    using assms by auto
  thus ?thesis using DisjunctionValues by blast
  qed

```

**lemma** value-disjunction-list:

```

assumes t-v-evaluation I (disjunction-nodes l) = Ttrue
shows  $\exists x. x \in \text{set } l \wedge \text{t-v-evaluation } I \text{ (atom } x) = \text{Ttrue}$ 
proof–

```

```

have  $t\text{-evaluation } I \text{ (disjunction-nodes } l) = Ttrue \implies$ 
 $\exists x. x \in \text{set } l \wedge t\text{-evaluation } I \text{ (atom } x) = Ttrue$ 
proof(induct l)
  case Nil
  then show ?case by auto
next
  case (Cons a l)
  show  $\exists x. x \in \text{set } (a \# l) \wedge t\text{-evaluation } I \text{ (atom } x) = Ttrue$ 
  proof–
    have  $t\text{-evaluation } I \text{ (atom } a) = Ttrue \vee t\text{-evaluation } I \text{ (disjunction-nodes$ 
 $l) = Ttrue$ 
    using Cons(2) value-disjunction-list1 [of I] by auto
    thus ?thesis
  proof(rule disjE)
    assume  $t\text{-evaluation } I \text{ (atom } a) = Ttrue$ 
    thus ?thesis by auto
  next
    assume  $t\text{-evaluation } I \text{ (disjunction-nodes } l) = Ttrue$ 
    thus ?thesis
    using Cons by auto
  qed
qed
qed
  thus ?thesis using assms by auto
qed

```

**lemma** *intersection-branch-set-nodes-at-level:*

```

assumes infinite-tree A r and finitely-branching A r
and  $I: \forall F \in (\mathcal{F} A r). t\text{-evaluation } I F = Ttrue$ 
shows  $\forall n. \exists x. x \in \text{level } A r n \wedge x \in (\mathcal{B} A I)$  using all-levels-non-empty
proof–
  fix  $n$ 
  have  $\forall n. t\text{-evaluation } I \text{ (disjunction-nodes(set-to-list (level } A r n))) = Ttrue$ 
  using  $I$  by (unfold F-def, auto)
  hence  $1:$ 
   $\forall n. \exists x. x \in \text{set } (\text{set-to-list } (\text{level } A r n)) \wedge t\text{-evaluation } I \text{ (atom } x) = Ttrue$ 
  using value-disjunction-list by auto
  have tree A r
  using <infinite-tree A r> by auto
  hence  $\forall n. \text{set } (\text{set-to-list } (\text{level } A r n)) = \text{level } A r n$ 
  using assms(1–2) set-set-to-list1 by auto
  hence  $\forall n. \exists x. x \in \text{level } A r n \wedge t\text{-evaluation } I \text{ (atom } x) = Ttrue$ 
  using  $1$  by auto
  hence  $\forall n. \exists x. x \in \text{level } A r n \wedge x \in A \wedge t\text{-evaluation } I \text{ (atom } x) = Ttrue$ 
  by(unfold level-def, auto)
  thus ?thesis using B-def [of A I] by auto
qed

```

**lemma** *intersection-branch-emptiness-below-height:*

**assumes**  $I: \forall F \in (\mathcal{H} A r). t\text{-v-evaluation } I F = Ttrue$   
**and**  $x \in (\mathcal{B} A I)$  **and**  $y \in (\mathcal{B} A I)$  **and**  $x \neq y$  **and**  $n: x \in \text{level } A r n$   
**and**  $m: y \in \text{level } A r m$   
**shows**  $n \neq m$   
**proof**(*rule ccontr*)  
**assume**  $\neg n \neq m$   
**hence**  $n=m$  **by** *auto*  
**have**  $x \in A$  **and**  $y \in A$  **and**  $v1: t\text{-v-evaluation } I (\text{atom } x) = Ttrue$   
**and**  $v2: t\text{-v-evaluation } I (\text{atom } y) = Ttrue$   
**using**  $\langle x \in (\mathcal{B} A I) \rangle \langle y \in (\mathcal{B} A I) \rangle$  **by**(*unfold B-def, auto*)  
**have**  $\neg.((\text{atom } x) \wedge. (\text{atom } y)) \in (\mathcal{H} n A r n)$   
**using**  $\langle x \in A \rangle \langle y \in A \rangle \langle x \neq y \rangle n m \langle n=m \rangle$   
**by**(*unfold Hn-def, auto*)  
**hence**  $\neg.((\text{atom } x) \wedge. (\text{atom } y)) \in (\mathcal{H} A r)$   
**by**(*unfold H-def, auto*)  
**hence**  $t\text{-v-evaluation } I (\neg.((\text{atom } x) \wedge. (\text{atom } y))) = Ttrue$   
**using**  $I$  **by** *auto*  
**moreover**  
**have**  $t\text{-v-evaluation } I ((\text{atom } x) \wedge. (\text{atom } y)) = Ttrue$   
**using**  $v1 v2$  *v-conjunction-def* **by** *auto*  
**hence**  $t\text{-v-evaluation } I (\neg.((\text{atom } x) \wedge. (\text{atom } y))) = Ffalse$   
**using** *v-negation-def* **by** *auto*  
**ultimately**  
**show** *False* **by** *auto*  
**qed**

**lemma** *intersection-branch-level:*

**assumes** *infinite-tree*  $A r$  **and** *finitely-branching*  $A r$   
**and**  $I: \forall F \in (\mathcal{F} A r) \cup (\mathcal{H} A r). t\text{-v-evaluation } I F = Ttrue$   
**shows**  $\forall n. \exists u. (\mathcal{B} A I) \cap \text{level } A r n = \{u\}$   
**proof**  
**fix**  $n$   
**show**  $\exists u. (\mathcal{B} A I) \cap \text{level } A r n = \{u\}$   
**proof**–  
**have**  $\exists u. u \in \text{level } A r n \wedge u \in (\mathcal{B} A I)$   
**using** *assms intersection-branch-set-nodes-at-level[of A r I]* **by** *auto*  
**then obtain**  $u$  **where**  $u: u \in \text{level } A r n \wedge u \in (\mathcal{B} A I)$  **by** *auto*  
**hence**  $1: \{u\} \subseteq (\mathcal{B} A I) \cap \text{level } A r n$  **by** *blast*  
**have**  $2: (\mathcal{B} A I) \cap \text{level } A r n \subseteq \{u\}$   
**proof**(*rule subsetI*)  
**fix**  $x$   
**assume**  $x \in (\mathcal{B} A I) \cap \text{level } A r n$   
**hence**  $2: x \in (\mathcal{B} A I) \wedge x \in \text{level } A r n$  **by** *auto*  
**have**  $u = x$   
**proof**(*rule ccontr*)  
**assume**  $u \neq x$   
**hence**  $n \neq n$   
**using**  $u 2$  *I intersection-branch-emptiness-below-height[of A r]* **by** *blast*  
**thus** *False* **by** *auto*

```

    qed
    thus  $x \in \{u\}$  by auto
  qed
  have  $(\mathcal{B} A I) \cap \text{level } A r n = \{u\}$ 
    using 1 2 by auto
  thus  $\exists u. (\mathcal{B} A I) \cap \text{level } A r n = \{u\}$  by auto
  qed
  qed

```

**lemma predecessor-in-branch:**

```

  assumes  $I: \forall F \in (\mathcal{G} A r). t\text{-evaluation } I F = Ttrue$ 
  and  $y \in (\mathcal{B} A I)$  and  $(x, y) \in r$  and  $x \in A$  and  $y \in A$ 
  shows  $x \in (\mathcal{B} A I)$ 

```

**proof** –

```

  have  $(\text{atom } y) \rightarrow (\text{atom } x) \in \mathcal{G} A r$ 
    using  $\langle x \in A \rangle \langle y \in A \rangle \langle (x, y) \in r \rangle$  by (unfold  $\mathcal{G}$ -def, auto)
  hence  $t\text{-evaluation } I ((\text{atom } y) \rightarrow (\text{atom } x)) = Ttrue$ 
    using  $I$  by auto

```

**moreover**

```

  have  $t\text{-evaluation } I (\text{atom } y) = Ttrue$ 
    using  $\langle y \in (\mathcal{B} A I) \rangle$  by (unfold  $\mathcal{B}$ -def, auto)

```

**ultimately**

```

  have  $t\text{-evaluation } I (\text{atom } x) = Ttrue$ 
    using  $v\text{-implication-def}$  by auto
  thus  $x \in (\mathcal{B} A I)$  using  $\langle x \in A \rangle$  by (unfold  $\mathcal{B}$ -def, auto)

```

**qed**

**lemma is-path:**

```

  assumes  $\text{infinite-tree } A r$  and  $\text{finitely-branching } A r$ 
  and  $I: \forall F \in (\mathcal{T} A r). t\text{-evaluation } I F = Ttrue$ 
  shows  $\text{path } (\mathcal{B} A I) A r$ 

```

**proof**(unfold path-def)

```

  let  $?B = (\mathcal{B} A I)$ 

```

```

  have  $\text{tree } A r$ 

```

```

  using  $\langle \text{infinite-tree } A r \rangle$  by auto

```

```

  have  $\forall F \in (\mathcal{F} A r) \cup (\mathcal{G} A r) \cup (\mathcal{H} A r). t\text{-evaluation } I F = Ttrue$ 

```

```

    using  $I$  by (unfold  $\mathcal{T}$ -def)

```

```

  hence  $I1: \forall F \in (\mathcal{F} A r). t\text{-evaluation } I F = Ttrue$ 

```

```

  and  $I2: \forall F \in (\mathcal{G} A r). t\text{-evaluation } I F = Ttrue$ 

```

```

  and  $I3: \forall F \in (\mathcal{H} A r). t\text{-evaluation } I F = Ttrue$ 

```

```

    by auto

```

```

  have  $0: \text{sub-linear-order } ?B A r$ 

```

```

  proof (unfold sub-linear-order-def)

```

```

    have  $1: ?B \subseteq A$  by (unfold  $\mathcal{B}$ -def, auto)

```

```

    have  $2: \text{strict-part-order } A r$ 

```

```

      using  $\langle \text{tree } A r \rangle \text{tree}[of A r]$  by auto

```

```

    have  $\text{total-on } ?B r$ 

```

```

    proof (unfold total-on-def)

```

```

      show  $\forall x \in ?B. \forall y \in ?B. x \neq y \longrightarrow (x, y) \in r \vee (y, x) \in r$ 

```

```

proof
  fix  $x$ 
  assume  $x \in ?B$ 
  show  $\forall y \in ?B. x \neq y \longrightarrow (x, y) \in r \vee (y, x) \in r$ 
  proof
    fix  $y$ 
    assume  $y \in ?B$ 
    show  $x \neq y \longrightarrow (x, y) \in r \vee (y, x) \in r$ 
    proof(rule impI)
      assume  $x \neq y$ 
      have  $x \in A$  and  $y \in A$  and  $v1: t\text{-evaluation } I \text{ (atom } x) = Ttrue$ 
      and  $v2: t\text{-evaluation } I \text{ (atom } y) = Ttrue$ 
      using  $\langle x \in ?B \rangle \langle y \in ?B \rangle$  by(unfold B-def, auto)
      have  $(\exists n. x \in \text{level } A \ r \ n)$  and  $(\exists m. y \in \text{level } A \ r \ m)$ 
      using  $\langle x \in A \rangle$  and  $\langle y \in A \rangle$  level-element[of A r]
      by auto
      then obtain  $n \ m$ 
      where  $n: x \in \text{level } A \ r \ n$  and  $m: y \in \text{level } A \ r \ m$ 
      by auto
      have  $n \neq m$ 
      using  $I3 \ \langle x \in ?B \rangle \langle y \in ?B \rangle \langle x \neq y \rangle \ n \ m$ 
      intersection-branch-emptiness-below-height[of A r]
      by auto
      hence  $n < m \vee m < n$  by auto
      thus  $(x, y) \in r \vee (y, x) \in r$ 
      proof(rule disjE)
        assume  $n < m$ 
        have  $(x, y) \in r$ 
        proof(rule ccontr)
          assume  $(x, y) \notin r$ 
          have  $\exists z. (z, y) \in r \wedge z \in \text{level } A \ r \ n$ 
          using  $\langle \text{tree } A \ r \rangle \langle y \in \text{level } A \ r \ m \rangle \langle n < m \rangle$ 
          path-to-node[of A r y m-1]
          by auto
          then obtain  $z$  where  $z1: (z, y) \in r$  and  $z2: z \in \text{level } A \ r \ n$ 
          by auto
          have  $z \in A$  using  $\langle \text{tree } A \ r \rangle \text{tree } z1$  by auto
          hence  $z \in (\mathcal{B} \ A \ I)$ 
          using  $I2 \ \langle y \in A \rangle \langle y \in ?B \rangle \langle (z, y) \in r \rangle$  predecessor-in-branch[of A r I y
           $z]$ 
          by auto
          have  $x \neq z$  using  $\langle (x, y) \notin r \rangle \langle (z, y) \in r \rangle$  by auto
          hence  $n \neq n$ 
          using  $I3 \ \langle x \in ?B \rangle \langle z \in ?B \rangle \ n \ z2$  intersection-branch-emptiness-below-height[of
           $A \ r]$ 
          by blast
          thus False by auto
        qed
      thus  $(x, y) \in r \vee (y, x) \in r$  by auto

```



```

next
  assume  $m < n$ 
  have  $(y, x) \in r$ 
  proof(rule ccontr)
    assume  $(y, x) \notin r$ 
    have  $\exists z. (z, x) \in r \wedge z \in \text{level } A \ r \ m$ 
      using  $\langle \text{tree } A \ r \rangle \langle x \in \text{level } A \ r \ n \rangle \langle m < n \rangle$ 
      path-to-node[of  $A \ r \ x \ n - 1$ ]
    by auto
    then obtain  $z$  where  $z1: (z, x) \in r$  and  $z2: z \in \text{level } A \ r \ m$ 
    by auto
    have  $z \in A$  using  $\langle \text{tree } A \ r \rangle \text{tree } z1$  by auto
    hence  $z \in (\mathcal{B} \ A \ I)$ 
    using  $I2 \langle x \in A \rangle \langle x \in ?B \rangle \langle (z, x) \in r \rangle \text{predecessor-in-branch}[of \ A \ r \ I \ x$ 
z]
      by auto
    have  $y \neq z$  using  $\langle (y, x) \notin r \rangle \langle (z, x) \in r \rangle$  by auto
    hence  $m \neq m$ 
    using  $I3 \langle y \in ?B \rangle \langle z \in ?B \rangle \ m \ z2 \text{intersection-branch-emptiness-below-height}[of$ 
A r ]
      by blast
    thus False by auto
  qed
  thus  $(x, y) \in r \vee (y, x) \in r$  by auto
  qed
  qed
  qed
  qed
  thus  $\exists: ?B \subseteq A \wedge \text{strict-part-order } A \ r \wedge \text{total-on } ?B \ r$ 
  using 1 2 by auto
qed
have 4:  $(\forall C. ?B \subseteq C \wedge \text{sub-linear-order } C \ A \ r \longrightarrow ?B = C)$ 
proof
  fix  $C$ 
  show  $?B \subseteq C \wedge \text{sub-linear-order } C \ A \ r \longrightarrow ?B = C$ 
  proof(rule impI)
    assume  $?B \subseteq C \wedge \text{sub-linear-order } C \ A \ r$ 
    hence  $?B \subseteq C$  and  $\text{sub-linear-order } C \ A \ r$  by auto
    have  $C \subseteq ?B$ 
    proof(rule subsetI)
      fix  $x$ 
      assume  $x \in C$ 
      have  $C \subseteq A$ 
      using  $\langle \text{sub-linear-order } C \ A \ r \rangle$ 
      by(unfold sub-linear-order-def, auto)
      hence  $x \in A$  using  $\langle x \in C \rangle$  by auto
      have  $\exists n. x \in \text{level } A \ r \ n$ 
      using  $\langle x \in A \rangle \text{level-element}[of \ A]$  by auto
    qed
  qed

```

```

then obtain  $n$  where  $n: x \in \text{level } A \ r \ n$  by auto
have  $\exists u. (\mathcal{B} \ A \ I) \cap \text{level } A \ r \ n = \{u\}$ 
  using assms(1,2) I1 I3 intersection-branch-level[of A r]
  by blast
then obtain  $u$  where  $i: (\mathcal{B} \ A \ I) \cap \text{level } A \ r \ n = \{u\}$ 
  by auto
hence  $u \in A$  and  $u: u \in \text{level } A \ r \ n$ 
  by(unfold level-def, auto)
have  $x = u$ 
proof(rule ccontr)
  assume hip:  $x \neq u$ 
  have  $u \in (\mathcal{B} \ A \ I)$  using  $i$  by auto
  hence  $u \in C$  using  $\langle ?B \subseteq C \rangle$  by auto
  have total-on C r
    using  $\langle \text{sub-linear-order } C \ A \ r \rangle$  sub-linear-order-def[of C A r]
    by blast
  hence  $(x, u) \in r \vee (u, x) \in r$ 
    using hip  $\langle x \in C \rangle$   $\langle u \in C \rangle$   $\langle \text{sub-linear-order } C \ A \ r \rangle$ 
    by(unfold total-on-def, auto)
  thus False
proof(rule disjE)
  assume  $(x, u) \in r$ 
  have  $r \subseteq A \times A$  and strict-part-order A r
  and finite (predecessors A u r)
    using  $\langle u \in A \rangle$   $\langle \text{tree } A \ r \rangle$  tree[of A r] by auto
  hence  $(\text{level } A \ r \ n) \neq (\text{level } A \ r \ n)$ 
    using  $\langle (x, u) \in r \rangle$   $\langle x \in \text{level } A \ r \ n \rangle$   $\langle u \in \text{level } A \ r \ n \rangle$ 
    different-levels-finite-pred[of r A ] by blast
  thus False by auto
next
  assume  $(u, x) \in r$ 
  have  $r \subseteq A \times A$  and strict-part-order A r
  and finite (predecessors A x r)
    using  $\langle x \in A \rangle$   $\langle \text{tree } A \ r \rangle$  tree[of A r] by auto
  hence  $(\text{level } A \ r \ n) \neq (\text{level } A \ r \ n)$ 
    using  $\langle (u, x) \in r \rangle$   $\langle u \in \text{level } A \ r \ n \rangle$   $\langle x \in \text{level } A \ r \ n \rangle$ 
    different-levels-finite-pred[of r A ] by blast
  thus False by auto
qed
qed
thus  $x \in ?B$  using  $i$  by auto
qed
thus  $?B = C$  using  $\langle ?B \subseteq C \rangle$  by blast
qed
qed
thus sub-linear-order  $(\mathcal{B} \ A \ I) \ A \ r \wedge$ 
   $(\forall C. \mathcal{B} \ A \ I \subseteq C \wedge \text{sub-linear-order } C \ A \ r \longrightarrow \mathcal{B} \ A \ I = C)$ 
  using  $\langle \text{sub-linear-order } (\mathcal{B} \ A \ I) \ A \ r \rangle$  by auto
qed

```

**lemma** *surjective-infinite*:  
**assumes**  $\exists f:: 'a \Rightarrow \text{nat}. \forall n. \exists x \in A. n = f(x)$   
**shows** *infinite A*  
**proof**(*rule ccontr*)  
**assume**  $\neg \text{infinite } A$   
**hence** *finite A by auto*  
**hence**  $\exists n. \exists g. A = g \text{ ' } \{i::\text{nat}. i < n\}$   
**using** *finite-imp-nat-seg-image-inj-on[of A] by auto*  
**then obtain**  $n \ g$  **where**  $g: A = g \text{ ' } \{i::\text{nat}. i < n\}$  **by auto**  
**obtain**  $f$  **where**  $(\forall n. \exists x \in A. n = (f:: 'a \Rightarrow \text{nat})(x))$   
**using** *assms by auto*  
**hence**  $\forall m. \exists k \in \{i::\text{nat}. i < n\}. m = (f \circ g)(k)$   
**using** *g by auto*  
**hence**  $(UNIV :: \text{nat set}) = (f \circ g) \text{ ' } \{i::\text{nat}. i < n\}$   
**by blast**  
**hence** *finite (UNIV :: nat set)*  
**using** *nat-seg-image-imp-finite by blast*  
**thus False by auto**  
**qed**

**lemma** *family-intersection-infinita*:  
**fixes**  $P :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ set}$   
**assumes**  $\forall n. \forall m. n \neq m \longrightarrow P \ n \cap P \ m = \{\}$   
**and**  $\forall n. (A \cap (P \ n)) \neq \{\}$   
**shows** *infinite ( $\bigcup n. (A \cap (P \ n))$ )*  
**proof**–  
**let**  $?f = \lambda x. \text{SOME } n. x \in (A \cap (P \ n))$   
**have**  $\forall n. \exists x \in (\bigcup n. (A \cap (P \ n))). n = ?f(x)$   
**proof**  
**fix**  $n$   
**obtain**  $a$  **where**  $a: a \in (A \cap (P \ n))$  **using** *assms(2) by auto*  
**{fix**  $m$   
**have**  $a \in (A \cap (P \ m)) \longrightarrow m=n$   
**proof**(*rule impI*)  
**assume**  $hip: a \in A \cap P \ m$  **show**  $m=n$   
**proof**(*rule ccontr*)  
**assume**  $m \neq n$   
**hence**  $P \ m \cap P \ n = \{\}$  **using** *assms(1) by auto*  
**thus False using a hip by auto**  
**qed**  
**qed}**  
**hence**  $\bigwedge m. a \in A \cap P \ m \Longrightarrow m = n$  **by auto**  
**hence**  $1: ?f(a) = n$  **using** *a some-equality by auto*  
**have**  $a \in (\bigcup n. (A \cap (P \ n)))$  **using** *a by auto*  
**thus**  $\exists x \in \bigcup n. A \cap P \ n. n = (\text{SOME } n. x \in A \cap P \ n)$  **using** *1 by auto*  
**qed**  
**hence**  $\exists f:: 'a \Rightarrow \text{nat}. \forall n. \exists x \in ((\bigcup n. (A \cap (P \ n))))). n = f(x)$   
**using** *exI by auto*

thus *?thesis* using *surjective-infinite* by *auto*  
qed

lemma *infinite-path*:

assumes *infinite-tree*  $A\ r$  and *finitely-branching*  $A\ r$   
and  $I: \forall F \in (\mathcal{F}\ A\ r). t\text{-}v\text{-evaluation}\ I\ F = Ttrue$   
shows *infinite*  $(\mathcal{B}\ A\ I)$

proof –

have  $a: \forall n. \forall m. n \neq m \longrightarrow level\ A\ r\ n \cap level\ A\ r\ m = \{\}$   
using *uniqueness-level*[of - -  $A\ r$ ] by *auto*  
have  $\forall n. \mathcal{B}\ A\ I \cap level\ A\ r\ n \neq \{\}$   
using  $\langle$ *infinite-tree*  $A\ r\rangle$   
 $\langle$ *finitely-branching*  $A\ r\rangle$  *I intersection-branch-set-nodes-at-level*[of  $A\ r$ ]  
by *blast*  
hence *infinite*  $(\bigcup n. (\mathcal{B}\ A\ I) \cap level\ A\ r\ n)$   
using *family-intersection-infinita*  $a$  by *auto*  
thus *infinite*  $(\mathcal{B}\ A\ I)$  by *auto*

qed

theorem *Koenig-Lemma*:

assumes *infinite-tree*  $(A::'nodes::\text{countable set})\ r$   
and *finitely-branching*  $A\ r$   
shows  $\exists B. \text{infinite-path}\ B\ A\ r$

proof –

have *satisfiable*  $(\mathcal{T}\ A\ r)$   
proof –  
have  $\forall S. S \subseteq (\mathcal{T}\ A\ r) \wedge (\text{finite}\ S) \longrightarrow \text{satisfiable}\ S$   
using  $\langle$ *infinite-tree*  $A\ r\rangle$   $\langle$ *finitely-branching*  $A\ r\rangle$  *satisfiable-path*  
by *auto*  
thus *satisfiable*  $(\mathcal{T}\ A\ r)$   
using *Compactness-Theorem*[of  $(\mathcal{T}\ A\ r)$ ] by *auto*

qed

hence  $\exists I. (\forall F \in (\mathcal{T}\ A\ r). t\text{-}v\text{-evaluation}\ I\ F = Ttrue)$

by(*unfold satisfiable-def*, *unfold model-def*, *auto*)

then obtain  $I$  where  $I: \forall F \in (\mathcal{T}\ A\ r). t\text{-}v\text{-evaluation}\ I\ F = Ttrue$   
by *auto*

hence  $\forall F \in (\mathcal{F}\ A\ r) \cup (\mathcal{G}\ A\ r) \cup (\mathcal{H}\ A\ r). t\text{-}v\text{-evaluation}\ I\ F = Ttrue$   
by(*unfold T-def*)

hence  $I1: \forall F \in (\mathcal{F}\ A\ r). t\text{-}v\text{-evaluation}\ I\ F = Ttrue$

and  $I2: \forall F \in (\mathcal{G}\ A\ r). t\text{-}v\text{-evaluation}\ I\ F = Ttrue$

and  $I3: \forall F \in (\mathcal{H}\ A\ r). t\text{-}v\text{-evaluation}\ I\ F = Ttrue$

by *auto*

let  $?B = (\mathcal{B}\ A\ I)$

have *infinite-path*  $?B\ A\ r$

proof(*unfold infinite-path-def*)

show *path*  $?B\ A\ r \wedge \text{infinite}\ ?B$

proof(*rule conjI*)

show *path*  $?B\ A\ r$

using  $\langle$ *infinite-tree*  $A\ r\rangle$   $\langle$ *finitely-branching*  $A\ r\rangle$  *I is-path*[of  $A\ r$ ]

```

    by auto
  show infinite (B A I)
    using ⟨infinite-tree A r⟩ ⟨finitely-branching A r⟩ I1 infinite-path
    by auto
  qed
qed
thus ∃ B. infinite-path B A r by auto
qed

end

```

## References

- [1] M. Fitting. *First-Order Logic and Automated Theorem Proving*. Springer-Verlag, second edition, 1996.
- [2] F. F. Serrano Suárez. *Formalización en Isar de la Meta-Lógica de Primer Orden*. PhD thesis, Departamento de Ciencias de la Computación e Inteligencia Artificial, Universidad de Sevilla, Spain, 2012. <https://idus.us.es/handle/11441/57780>. In Spanish.
- [3] R. M. Smullyan. *First-Order Logic*, volume 43 of *Ergebnisse der Mathematik und ihrer Grenzgebiete. 2. Folge*. Springer-Verlag, Berlin, 1968. Also available as a Dover Publications Inc., 1994.
- [4] F. F. S. Suárez, M. Ayala-Rincón, and T. A. de Lima. Hall’s Theorem for Enumerable Families of Finite Sets. In *Proceedings 15th International Conference on Intelligent Computer Mathematics, CICM*, volume 13467 of *Lecture Notes in Computer Science*, pages 107–121. Springer, 2022.
- [5] F. F. S. Suárez, M. Ayala-Rincón, and T. A. de Lima. Formalisation of Hall’s Theorem for Countable Infinite Graphs. In *Proceedings 18th Colombian Conference on Computing, CCC*. Springer, 2024.